

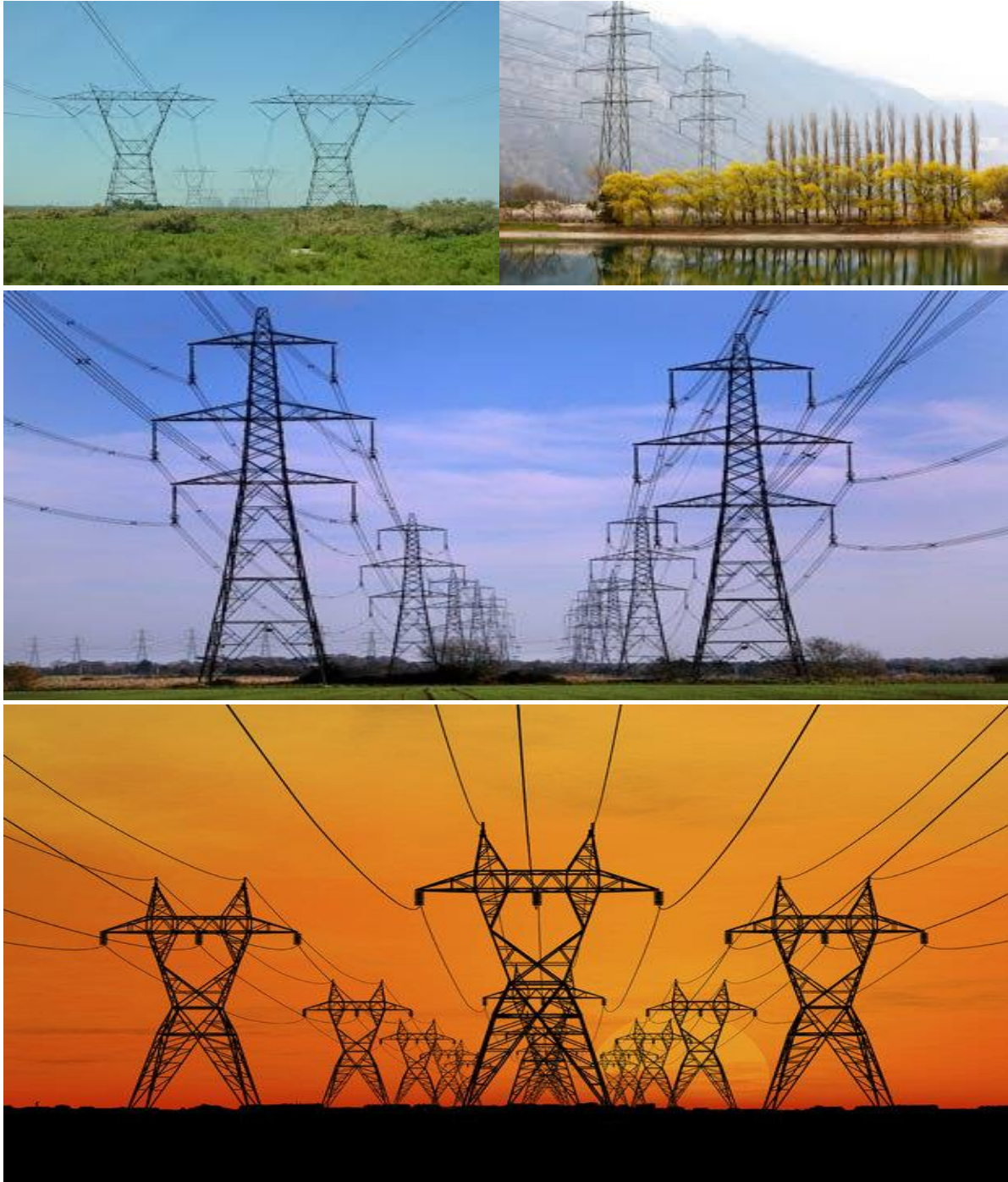
# SAN SOLAR PV FACILITY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

Environmental Management Programme for the  
132kV overhead power line associated with the San  
Solar PV Facility

August 2022

APPENDIX 1  
GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) FOR THE  
DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION FOR OVERHEAD ELECTRICITY  
TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE

---





## environmental affairs

Department:  
Environmental Affairs  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>PAGE</b>
INTRODUCTION .....	1
1. Background .....	1
2. Purpose .....	1
3. Objective.....	1
4. Scope .....	1
5. Structure of this document .....	2
6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template.....	4
7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions.....	4
8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration .....	5
(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration	5
PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION.....	6
1. DEFINITIONS .....	6
2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS .....	7
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)	7
3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION .....	8
4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE .....	14
4.1 Document control/Filing system .....	14
4.2 Documentation to be available.....	14
4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist .....	14
4.4 Environmental site meetings .....	15
4.5 Required Method Statements .....	15
4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary) .....	16
4.7 Non-compliance .....	16
4.8 Corrective action records .....	17

4.9	Photographic record .....	17
4.10	Complaints register .....	18
4.11	Claims for damages .....	18
4.12	Interactions with affected parties .....	18
4.13	Environmental audits.....	19
4.14	Final environmental audits.....	19
PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template .....		20
5.	IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS .....	20
5.1	Environmental awareness training .....	21
5.2	Site Establishment development .....	24
5.3	Access restricted areas .....	26
5.4	Access roads .....	27
5.5	Fencing and Gate installation.....	31
5.6	Water Supply Management .....	35
5.7	Storm and waste water management .....	37
5.8	Solid and hazardous waste management .....	38
5.9	Protection of watercourses .....	41
5.10	Vegetation clearing .....	43
5.11	Protection of fauna .....	49
5.12	Protection of heritage resources .....	53
5.13	Safety of the public .....	54
5.14	Sanitation.....	57
5.15	Prevention of disease.....	59
5.16	Emergency procedures.....	61
5.17	Hazardous substances.....	63
5.18	Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage .....	70
5.19	Batching plants.....	72
5.20	Dust emissions.....	75
5.21	Blasting .....	77
5.22	Noise .....	78
5.23	Fire prevention .....	80
5.24	Stockpiling and stockpile areas .....	82
5.25	Finalising tower positions .....	83

5.26	Excavation and Installation of foundations.....	85
5.27	Assembly and erecting towers.....	87
5.28	Stringing.....	92
5.29	Socio-economic .....	95
5.30	Temporary closure of site .....	97
5.31	Landscaping and rehabilitation .....	101
6	ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr.....	104
PART B: SECTION 2 .....		105
7	SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION .....	105
7.1	Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project.....	105
7.2	Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map .....	106
7.3	Sub-section 3: Declaration .....	120
7.4	Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2) 120	
PART C .....		121
8	SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES.....	121
APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS.....		143
APPENDIX 2: CV OF THE EAP .....		145

**List of tables**

Table 1:	<i>Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr</i> .....	8
----------	--	---

## **INTRODUCTION**

### **1. Background**

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) requires that an environmental management programme (EMPr) be submitted where an environmental impact assessment (EIA) has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilised as the basis for a decision on an application for environmental authorisation (EA). The content of an EMPr must either contain the information set out in Appendix 4 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended, (EIA Regulations) or must be a generic EMPr relevant to an application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Once the Minister has identified, through a government notice, that a generic EMPr is relevant to an application for EA, that generic EMPr must be applied by all parties involved in the EA process, including, but not limited to, the applicant and the competent authority (CA).

### **2. Purpose**

This document constitutes a generic EMPr relevant to applications for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and all listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

### **3. Objective**

The objective of this generic EMPr is to prescribe and pre-approve generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions, which can commonly and repeatedly be used for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. The use of a generic EMPr is intended to reduce the need to prepare and review individual EMPrs for applications of a similar nature.

### **4. Scope**

The scope of this generic EMPr applies to the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure requiring EA in terms of NEMA, i.e. with a capacity of 33 kilovolts or more. This generic EMPr applies to activities requiring EA, mainly activity 11 and 47 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014, as amended, and activity 9 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 2 of 2014, as amended, and all associated listed or specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

## 5. Structure of this document

This document is structured in three parts with an Appendix as indicated in the table below:

Part	Section	Heading	Content
A		Provides general guidance and information and is <b>not legally binding</b>	Definitions, acronyms, roles & responsibilities and documentation and reporting.
B	1	Pre-approved generic EMPr template	<p>Contains generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions required for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, which are presented in the form of a template that has been pre-approved.</p> <p>The template in this section is to be completed by the contractor, with each completed page signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity.</p> <p>Where an impact management outcome is not relevant, the words "not applicable" can be inserted in the template under the "responsible persons" column.</p> <p>Once completed and signed, the template represents the EMPr for the activity approved by the CA and is legally binding. The template <b>is not required</b> to be submitted to the CA as once the generic EMPr is gazetted for implementation, it has been approved by the CA.</p> <p>To allow interested and affected parties access to the pre-approved EMPr template for consideration through the decision-making process, the EAP on behalf of the applicant /proponent must make the hard copy of this EMPr available at a public location and where the applicant has a website, the EMPr should also be made available on such publicly accessible website.</p>
	2	Site specific information	Contains preliminary infrastructure layout and a declaration that the applicant/holder of the EA

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			<p>will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template contained in <u>Part B: Section 1</u>, and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are <b>legally binding</b>. The preliminary infrastructure layout must be finalized to inform the final EMPr that is to be submitted with the basic assessment report (BAR) or environmental impact assessment report (EIAR), ensuring that all impact management outcomes and actions have been either pre-approved or approved in terms of <u>Part C</u>.</p> <p>This section <b>must be</b> submitted to the CA together with the final BAR or EIAR. The information submitted to the CA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, this Section forms part of the EMPr for the development and is legally binding.</p>
C		Site specific sensitivities/ attributes	<p>If any specific environmental sensitivities/ attributes are present on the site which require site specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr, to manage impacts, these specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific environmental attributes must be referenced spatially and impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be provided. These specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved EMPr template (<u>Part B: section 1</u>)</p> <p>This section will not be required should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes. However, if <u>Part C</u> is applicable to the site, it <b>is required</b> to be submitted together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP, and must contain his/her name and</p>



Part	Section	Heading	Content
			<p>expertise including a curriculum vitae. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.</p> <p>This section applies only <b>to additional</b> impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the specific development or expansion and which are not already included in <u>Part B: section 1</u>.</p>
Appendix 1			Contains the method statements to be prepared prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are <b>not required</b> to be submitted to the competent authority.

## 6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template

The template is to be completed prior to commencement of the activity, by providing the following information for each environmental impact management action:

- For implementation
  - a 'responsible person',
  - a method for implementation,
  - a timeframe for implementation
- For monitoring
  - a responsible person
  - frequency
  - evidence of compliance.

The completed template must be signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must be signed and dated on each page by the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

## 7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions

Once the activity has commenced, a holder of an EA may make amendments to the impact management outcomes and impact management actions in the following manner:

- Amendment of the impact management outcomes: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 37 of the EIA Regulations; and
- Amendment of the impact management actions: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 36 of the EIA Regulations.

## **8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration**

Part B: Section 2 has three distinct sub-sections. The first and third sub-sections are in a template format. Sub-section two requires a map to be produced.

Sub-section 1 contains the project name, the applicant's name and contact details, the site information, which includes coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure is proposed as well as the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel and, where available, the farm name.

Sub-section 2 is to be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout using the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: <https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool>. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps must identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape within 50m from the development footprint. The overhead transmission and distribution profile must be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions must be used.

Sub-section 3 is the declaration that the applicant/proponent or holder of the EA in the case of a change of ownership must complete, which confirms that the applicant/EA holder will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template in Section 1 and understands that the impact management outcomes and actions are legally binding.

### **(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration**

Should the EA be transferred, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new applicant/proponent and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted as part of such an application for an amendment to an EA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

## PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1. DEFINITIONS

In this EMPr any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the NEMA or EIA Regulations has that meaning, and unless the context requires otherwise –

**"clearing"** means the clearing and removal of vegetation, whether partially or in whole, including trees and shrubs, as specified;

**"construction camp"** is the area designated for key construction infrastructure and services, including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;

**"contractor"** - The Contractor has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract, are in line with the Environmental Management Programme and that Method Statements are implemented as described.

**"hazardous substance"** is a substance governed by the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973) as well as the Hazardous Chemical and Substances Regulations, 1995;

**"method statement"** means a written submission by the Contractor to the Project Manager in response to this EMPr or a request by the Project Manager and ECO. The method statement must set out the equipment, materials, labour and method(s) the Contractor proposes using to carry out an activity identified by the Project Manager when requesting the Method Statement. This must be done in such detail that the Project Manager and ECO is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with this specification and/or will produce results in accordance with this specification;

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- (i) Construction procedures;
- (ii) Plant, materials and equipment to be used;
- (iii) Transporting the equipment to and from site;
- (iv) How the plant/ material/ equipment will be moved while on site;
- (v) How and where the plant/ material/ equipment will be stored;
- (vi) The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- (vii) Timing and location of activities;
- (viii) Compliance/ non-compliance; and
- (ix) Any other information deemed necessary by the Project Manager.

**"slope"** means the inclination of a surface expressed as one unit of rise or fall for so many horizontal units;

“**solid waste**” means all solid waste, including construction debris, hazardous waste, excess cement/ concrete, wrapping materials, timber, cans, drums, wire, nails, food and domestic waste (e.g. plastic packets and wrappers);

“**spoil**” means excavated material which is unsuitable for use as material in the construction works or is material which is surplus to the requirements of the construction works;

“**topsoil**” means a varying depth (up to 300 mm) of the soil profile irrespective of the fertility, appearance, structure, agricultural potential, fertility and composition of the soil; and

“**works**” means the works to be executed in terms of the Contract

## 2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS

<b>CA</b>	Competent Authority
<b>cEO</b>	Contractors Environmental Officer
<b>dEO</b>	Developer Environmental Officer
<b>DPM</b>	Developer Project Manager
<b>DSS</b>	Developer Site Supervisor
<b>EAR</b>	Environmental Audit Report
<b>ECA</b>	Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989
<b>ECO</b>	Environmental Control Officer
<b>EA</b>	Environmental Authorisation
<b>EIA</b>	Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>ERAP</b>	Emergency Response Action Plan
<b>EMPr</b>	Environmental Management Programme Report
<b>EAP</b>	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
<b>FPA</b>	Fire Protection Agency
<b>HCS</b>	Hazardous chemical Substance
<b>NEMA</b>	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
<b>NEMBA</b>	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
<b>NEMWA</b>	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
<b>MSDS</b>	Material Safety Data Sheet
<b>RI&amp;APs</b>	Registered interested and affected parties

### 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION

The effective implementation of this generic EMPr is dependent on established and clear roles, responsibilities and reporting lines within an institutional framework. This section of the EMPr gives guidance to the various environmental roles and reporting lines, however, project specific requirements will ultimately determine the need for the appointment of specific person(s) to undertake specific roles and or responsibilities. As such, it must be noted that in the event that no specific person, for example, an environmental control officer (ECO) is appointed, the holder of the EA remains responsible for ensuring that the duties indicated in this document for action by the ECO are undertaken.

**Table 1:** Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
Developer's Project Manager (DPM)	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The Project Developer is accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMPr and any conditions of approval from the competent authority (CA). Where required, an environmental control officer (ECO) must be contracted by the Project Developer to objectively monitor the implementation of the EMPr according to relevant environmental legislation, and the conditions of the environmental authorisation (EA). The Project Developer is further responsible for providing and giving mandate to enable the ECO to perform responsibilities, and he must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team while remaining independent.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA;</li> <li>- Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Developer and its Contractor(s);</li> <li>- Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required;</li> <li>- Monitor the implementation of the EMPr throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. Overall management of the project and EMPr implementation; and</li> <li>- Ensure that periodic environmental performance audits are undertaken on the project implementation.</li> </ul>
Developer Site Supervisor (DSS)	<u>Role</u>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<p>The DSS reports directly to the DPM, oversees site works, liaises with the contractor(s) and the ECO. The DSS is responsible for the day to day implementation of the EMPr and for ensuring the compliance of all contractors with the conditions and requirements stipulated in the EMPr.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ensure that all contractors identify a contractor's Environmental Officer (cEO);</li> <li>- Must be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA. Oversees site works, liaison with Contractor, DPM and ECO;</li> <li>- Must ensure that all landowners have the relevant contact details of the site staff, ECO and cEO;</li> <li>- Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required;</li> <li>- Will issue all non-compliances to contractors; and</li> <li>- Ratify the Monthly Environmental Report.</li> </ul>
Environmental Control Officer (ECO)	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The ECO should have appropriate training and experience in the implementation of environmental management specifications. The primary role of the ECO is to act as an independent quality controller and monitoring agent regarding all environmental concerns and associated environmental impacts. In this respect, the ECO is to conduct periodic site inspections, attend regular site meetings, pre-empt problems and suggest mitigation and be available to advise on incidental issues that arise. The ECO is also required to conduct compliance audits, verifying the monitoring reports submitted by the cEO and dEO. The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager regarding all environmental matters. The Contractor, cEO and dEO are answerable to the Environmental Control Officer for non- compliance with the Performance Specifications as set out in the EA and EMPr.</p> <p>The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager, who in turn reports back to the Contractor and potential and Registered Interested &amp;Affected Parties (RI&amp;APs), as required. Issues of non-compliance raised by the ECO must be taken up by the Project Manager, and resolved with the Contractor as per the conditions of his contract. Decisions regarding environmental procedures, specifications and requirements which have a cost implication (i.e. those that are deemed to be a</p>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<p>variation, not allowed for in the Performance Specification) must be endorsed by the Project Manager. The ECO must also, as specified by the EA, report to the relevant CA as and when required.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <p>The responsibilities of the ECO will include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be aware of the findings and conclusions of all EA related to the development;</li> <li>- Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr;</li> <li>- Be conversant with relevant environmental legislation, policies and procedures, and ensure compliance with them;</li> <li>- Undertake regular and comprehensive site inspections / audits of the construction site according to the generic EMPr and applicable licenses in order to monitor compliance as required;</li> <li>- Educate the construction team about the management measures contained in the EMPr and environmental licenses;</li> <li>- Compilation and administration of an environmental monitoring plan to ensure that the environmental management measures are implemented and are effective;</li> <li>- Monitoring the performance of the Contractors and ensuring compliance with the EMPr and associated Method Statements;</li> <li>- In consultation with the Developer Site Supervisor order the removal of person(s) and/or equipment which are in contravention of the specifications of the EMPr and/or environmental licenses;</li> <li>- Liaison between the DPM, Contractors, authorities and other lead stakeholders on all environmental concerns;</li> <li>- Compile a regular environmental audit report highlighting any non-compliance issues as well as satisfactory or exceptional compliance with the EMPr;</li> <li>- Validating the regular site inspection reports, which are to be prepared by the contractor Environmental Officer (cEO);</li> <li>- Checking the cEO's record of environmental incidents (spills, impacts, legal transgressions etc) as well as corrective and preventive actions taken;</li> </ul>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Checking the cEO's public complaints register in which all complaints are recorded, as well as action taken;</li> <li>- Assisting in the resolution of conflicts;</li> <li>- Facilitate training for all personnel on the site – this may range from carrying out the training, to reviewing the training programmes of the Contractor;</li> <li>- In case of non-compliances, the ECO must first communicate this to the Senior Site Supervisor, who has the power to ensure this matter is addressed. Should no action or insufficient action be taken, the ECO may report this matter to the authorities as non-compliance;</li> <li>- Maintenance, update and review of the EMPr;</li> <li>- Communication of all modifications to the EMPr to the relevant stakeholders.</li> </ul>
<p>developer Environmental Officer (dEO)</p>	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The dEOs will report to the Project Manager and are responsible for implementation of the EMPr, environmental monitoring and reporting, providing environmental input to the Project Manager and Contractor's Manager, liaising with contractors and the landowners as well as a range of environmental coordination responsibilities.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be fully conversant with the EMPr;</li> <li>- Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr, and implement these measures;</li> <li>- Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Employees, Contractor(s) ;</li> <li>- Confine the development site to the demarcated area;</li> <li>- Conduct environmental internal audits with regards to EMPr and authorisation compliance (on cEO);</li> <li>- Assist the contractors in addressing environmental challenges on site;</li> <li>- Assist in incident management:</li> <li>- Reporting environmental incidents to developer and ensuring that corrective action is taken, and lessons learnt shared;</li> </ul>



Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Assist the contractor in investigating environmental incidents and compile investigation reports;</li> <li>- Follow-up on pre-warnings, defects, non-conformance reports;</li> <li>- Measure and communicate environmental performance to the Contractor;</li> <li>- Conduct environmental awareness training on site together with ECO and cEO;</li> <li>- Ensure that the necessary legal permits and / or licenses are in place and up to date;</li> <li>- Acting as Developer's Environmental Representative on site and work together with the ECO and contractor;</li> </ul>
Contractor	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The Contractor appoints the cEO and has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract are in line with the EMPr and that Method Statements are implemented as described. External contractors must ensure compliance with this EMPr while performing the onsite activities as per their contract with the Project Developer. The contractors are required, where specified, to provide Method Statements setting out in detail how the impact management actions contained in the EMPr will be implemented during the development or expansion for overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure activities.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- project delivery and quality control for the development services as per appointment;</li> <li>- employ a suitably qualified person to monitor and report to the Project Developer's appointed person on the daily activities on-site during the construction period;</li> <li>- ensure that safe, environmentally acceptable working methods and practices are implemented and that equipment is properly operated and maintained, to facilitate proper access and enable any operation to be carried out safely;</li> <li>- attend on site meeting(s) prior to the commencement of activities to confirm the procedure and designated activity zones;</li> <li>- ensure that contractors' staff repair, at their own cost, any environmental damage as a result of a contravention of the specifications contained in EMPr, to the satisfaction of the ECO.</li> </ul>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
contractor Environmental Officer (cEO)	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>Each Contractor affected by the EMPr should appoint a cEO, who is responsible for the on-site implementation of the EMPr (or relevant sections of the EMPr). The Contractor's representative can be the site agent; site engineer; a dedicated environmental officer; or an independent consultant. The Contractor must ensure that the Contractor's Representative is suitably qualified to perform the necessary tasks and is appointed at a level such that she/he can interact effectively with other site Contractors, labourers, the Environmental Control Officer and the public. As a minimum the cEO shall meet the following criteria:</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be on site throughout the duration of the project and be dedicated to the project;</li> <li>- Ensure all their staff are aware of the environmental requirements, conditions and constraints with respect to all of their activities on site;</li> <li>- Implementing the environmental conditions, guidelines and requirements as stipulated within the EA, EMPr and Method Statements;</li> <li>- Attend the Environmental Site Meeting;</li> <li>- Undertaking corrective actions where non-compliances are registered within the stipulated timeframes;</li> <li>- Report back formally on the completion of corrective actions;</li> <li>- Assist the ECO in maintaining all the site documentation;</li> <li>- Prepare the site inspection reports and corrective action reports for submission to the ECO;</li> <li>- Assist the ECO with the preparing of the monthly report; and</li> <li>- Where more than one Contractor is undertaking work on site, each company appointed as a Contractor will appoint a cEO representing that company.</li> </ul>

#### **4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE**

To ensure accountable and demonstrated implementation of the EMPr, a number of reporting systems, documentation controls and compliance mechanisms must be in place for all overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure projects as a minimum requirement.

##### **4.1 Document control/Filing system**

The holder of the EA is solely responsible for the upkeep and management of the EMPr file. At a minimum, all documentation detailed below will be stored in the EMPr file. A hard copy of all documentation shall be filed, while an electronic copy may be kept where relevant. A duplicate file will be maintained in the office of the DSS (where applicable). This duplicate file must remain current and up-to-date. The filing system must be updated and relevant documents added as required. The EMPr file must be made available at all times on request by the CA or other relevant authorities. The EMPr file will form part of any environmental audits undertaken as prescribed in the EIA Regulations.

##### **4.2 Documentation to be available**

At the outset of the project the following preliminary list of documents shall be placed in the filing system and be accessible at all times:

- Full copy of the signed EA from the CA in terms of NEMA, granting approval for the development or expansion;
- Copy of the generic and site specific EMPr as well as any amendments thereof;
- Copy of declaration of implementing generic EMPr and subsequent approval of site specific EMPr and amendments thereof;
- All method statements;
- Completed environmental checklists;
- Minutes and attendance register of environmental site meetings;
- An up-to-date environmental incident log;
- A copy of all instructions or directives issued;
- A copy of all corrective actions signed off. The corrective actions must be filed in such a way that a clear reference is made to the non-compliance record;
- Complaints register.

##### **4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist**

The ECOs are required to complete a Weekly Environmental Checklist, the format of which is to be agreed prior to commencement of the activity. The ECOs are required to sign and date the checklist, retain a copy in the EMPr file and submit a copy of the completed checklist to the DSS on a weekly basis.

The checklists will form the basis for the Monthly Environmental Reports. Copies of all completed checklists will be attached as Annexures to the Environmental Audit Report as required in terms of the EIA Regulations.

#### 4.4 Environmental site meetings

Minutes of the environmental site meetings shall be kept. The minutes must include an attendance register and will be attached to the Monthly Report that is distributed to attendees. Each set of minutes must clearly record "Matters for Attention" that will be reviewed at the next meeting.

#### 4.5 Required Method Statements

The method statement will be done in such detail that the ECOs are enabled to assess whether the contractor's proposal is in accordance with the EMPr.

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- development procedures;
- materials and equipment to be used;
- getting the equipment to and from site;
- how the equipment/ material will be moved while on site;
- how and where material will be stored;
- the containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- timing and location of activities;
- compliance/ non-compliance with the EMPr; and
- any other information deemed necessary by the ECOs.

Unless indicated otherwise by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall provide the following method statements to the Project Manager no less than 14 days prior to the commencement date of the activity:

- Site establishment – Camps, Lay-down or storage areas, satellite camps, infrastructure;
- Batch plants;
- Workshop or plant servicing;
- Handling, transport and storage of Hazardous Chemical Substances;
- Vegetation management – Protected, clearing, aliens, felling;
- Access management – Roads, gates, crossings etc.;
- Fire plan;
- Waste management – transport, storage, segregation, classification, disposal (all waste streams);
- Social interaction – complaints management, compensation claims, access to properties etc.;
- Water – use (source, abstraction and disposal), access and all related information, crossings and mitigation;
- Emergency preparedness – Spills, training, other environmental emergencies;
- Dust and noise management methodologies;
- Fauna interaction and risk management – only if the risk was identified – wildlife interaction especially on game farms; and
- Heritage and palaeontology management.

The ECOs shall monitor and ensure that the contractors perform in accordance with these method statements. Completed and agreed method statements between the holder of the EA and the contractor shall be captured in Appendix 1.

#### 4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary)

The ECOs are required to maintain an up-to-date and current Environmental Incident Log (environmental diary). The Environmental Incident Log is a means to record all environmental incidents and/or all non-compliance notice would not be issued. An environmental incident is defined as:

- Any deviation from the listed impact management actions (listed in this EMPr) that may be addressed immediately by the ECOs. (For example a contractor's staff member littering or a drip tray that has not been emptied);
- Any environmental impact resulting from an action or activity by a contractor in contravention of the environmental stipulations and guidelines listed in the EMPr which as a single event would have a minor impact but which if cumulative and continuous would have a significant effect (for example no toilet paper available in the ablutions for an afternoon); and
- General environmental information such as road kills or injured wildlife.

The ECOs are to record all environmental incidents in the Environmental Incident Log. All incidents regardless of severity must be reported to the Developer. The Log is to be kept in the EMPr file and at a minimum the following will be recorded for each environmental incident:

- The date and time of the incident;
- Description of the incident;
- The name of the Contractor responsible;
- The incident must be listed as significant or minor;
- If the incident is listed as significant, a non-compliance notice must be issued, and recorded in the log;
- Remedial or corrective action taken to mitigate the incident; and
- Record of repeat minor offences by the same contractor or staff member.

The Environmental Incident Log will be captured in the EAR.

#### 4.7 Non-compliance

A non-compliance notice will be issued to the responsible contractor by the ECOs via the DSS or Project Manager. The non-compliance notice will be issued in writing; a copy filed in the EMPr file and will at a minimum include the following:

- Time and date of the non-compliance;
- Name of the contractor responsible;
- Nature and description of the non-compliance;
- Recommended / required corrective action; and
- Date by which the corrective action to be completed.

- The contractors shall act immediately when a notice of non-compliance is received and correct whatever is the cause for the issuing of the notice. Complaints received regarding activities on the development site pertaining to the environment shall be recorded in a dedicated register and the response noted with the date and action taken. The ECO should be made aware of any complaints. Any non-compliance with the agreed procedures of the EMPr is a transgression of the various statutes and laws that define the manner by which the environment is managed. Failure to redress the cause shall be reported to the relevant CA for them to deal with the transgression, as it deems fit. The contractor is deemed not to have complied with the EMPr if, inter alia, There is a deviation from the environmental conditions, impact management outcomes and impact management actions , as approved in generic and site specific EMPr as relevant as set out in the EMPr, which deviation has, or may cause, an environmental impact.

#### 4.8 Corrective action records

For each non-compliance notice issued, a documented corrective action must be recorded. On receiving a non-compliance notice from the DSS, the contractor's cEO will ensure that the corrective actions required take place within the stipulated timeframe. On completion of the corrective action the cEO is to issue a Corrective Action Report in writing to the ECOs. If satisfied that the corrective action has been completed, the ECOs are to sign-off on the Corrective Action Report, and attach the report to the non-compliance notice in the EMPr file. A corrective action is considered complete once the report has signed off by the ECOs.

#### 4.9 Photographic record

A digital photographic record will be kept. The photographic record will be used to show before, during and post rehabilitation evidence of the project as well used in cases of damages claims if they arise. Each image must be dated and a brief description note attached.

The Contractor shall:

1. Allow the ECOs access to take photographs of all areas, activities and actions.

The ECOs shall keep an electronic database of photographic records which will include:

1. Pictures of all areas designated as work areas, camp areas, development sites and storage areas taken before these areas are set up;
2. All bunding and fencing;
3. Road conditions and road verges;
4. Condition of all farm fences;
5. Topsoil storage areas;
6. All areas to be cordoned off during construction;
7. Waste management sites;
8. Ablution facilities (inside and out);
9. Any non-conformances deemed to be "significant";
10. All completed corrective actions for non-compliances;
11. All required signage;

12. Photographic recordings of incidents;
13. All areas before, during and post rehabilitation; and
14. Include relevant photographs in the Final Environmental Audit Report.

#### 4.10 Complaints register

The ECOs shall keep a current and up-to-date complaints register. The complaints register is to be a record of all complaints received from communities, stakeholders and individuals. The Complaints Record shall:

1. Record the name and contact details of the complainant;
2. Record the time and date of the complaint;
3. Contain a detailed description of the complaint;
4. Where relevant and appropriate, contain photographic evidence of the complaint or damage (ECOs to take relevant photographs); and
5. Contain a copy of the ECOs written response to each complaint received and keep a record of any further correspondence with the complainant. The ECO's written response will include a description of any corrective action to be taken and must be signed by the Contractor, ECO and affected party. Where a damage claim is issued by the complainant, the ECOs shall respond as described in **(section 4.11)** below.

#### 4.11 Claims for damages

In the event that a Claim for Damages is submitted by a community, landowner or individual, the ECOs shall:

1. Record the full detail of the complaint as described in **(section 4.10)** above;
2. The DPM will evaluate the claim and associated damage and submit the evaluation to the Senior Site Representative for approval;
3. Following consideration by the DPM, the claim is to be resolved and settled immediately, or the reason for not accepting the claim communicated in writing to the claimant. Should the claimant not accept this, the ECO shall, in writing report the incident to the Developer's negotiator and legal department; and
4. A formal record of the response by the ECOs to the claimant as well as the rectification of the method of making payments not amount will be recorded in the EMPr file.

#### 4.12 Interactions with affected parties

Open, transparent and good relations with affected landowners, communities and regional staff are an essential aspect to the successful management and mitigation of environmental impacts.

The ECOs shall:

1. Ensure that all queries, complaints and claims are dealt within an agreed timeframe;

2. Ensure that any or all agreements are documented, signed by all parties and a record of the agreement kept in the EMPr file;
3. Ensure that a complaints telephone numbers are made available to all landowners and affected parties; and
4. Ensure that contact with affected parties is courteous at all times;

#### 4.13 Environmental audits

Internal environmental audits of the activity and implementation of the EMPr must be undertaken. The findings and outcomes must be included in the EMPr file and be submitted to the CA at intervals as indicated in the EA.

An Environmental Audit Report must be prepared monthly. The report will be tabled as the key point on the agenda of the Environmental Site Meeting. The Report is submitted for acceptance at the meeting and the final report will be circulated to the Project Manager and filed in the EMPr file. At a frequency determined by the EA, the ECOs shall submit the monthly reports to the CA. At a minimum the monthly report is to cover the following:

- Weekly Environmental Checklists;
- Deviations and non-compliances with the checklists;
- Non-compliances issued;
- Completed and reported corrective actions;
- Environmental Monitoring;
- General environmental findings and actions; and
- Minutes of the Bi-monthly Environmental Site Meetings.

#### 4.14 Final environmental audits

On final completion of the rehabilitation and/or requirements of the EA a final EAR is to be prepared and submitted to the CA. The EAR must comply with Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations.



## **PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template**

### **5. IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS**

This section provides a pre-approved generic EMPr template with aspects that are common to the development of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. There is a list of aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and for each aspect a set of prescribed impact management outcomes and associated impact management actions have been identified. Holders of EAs are responsible to ensure the implementation of these outcomes and actions for all projects as a minimum requirement, in order to mitigate the impact of such aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure.

The template provided below is to be completed by providing the information under each heading for each environmental impact management action.

The completed template must be signed and dated on each page by both the contractor and the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must also be duly signed and dated on each page by the contractor and the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

## 5.1 Environmental awareness training

**Impact management outcome:** All onsite staff are aware and understand the individual responsibilities in terms of this EMPr.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All staff must receive environmental awareness training prior to commencement of the activities;	ECO / cEO / dEO	Hold environmental awareness training workshops	Pre-construction Construction and Operations	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record
– The Contractor must allow for sufficient sessions to train all personnel with no more than 20 personnel attending each course;	Contractor	Scheduling of sufficient sessions through consultation with the ECO / cEO / dEO	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record
– Refresher environmental awareness training is available as and when required;	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Hold refresher environmental awareness training workshops	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record
– All staff are aware of the conditions and controls linked to the EA and within the EMPr and made aware of their individual roles and responsibilities in achieving compliance with the EA and EMPr;	cEO / dEO	Hold training workshops and ensure that the EA and EMPr is readily available	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Contractor must erect and maintain information posters at key locations on site, and the posters must include the following information as a minimum:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Safety notifications; and</li> <li>b) No littering.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop and place appropriate posters at key locations	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO cEO	Monthly	Photographic record
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Environmental awareness training must include as a minimum the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Description of significant environmental impacts, actual or potential, related to their work activities;</li> <li>b) Mitigation measures to be implemented when carrying out specific activities;</li> <li>c) Emergency preparedness and response procedures;</li> <li>d) Emergency procedures;</li> <li>e) Procedures to be followed when working near or within sensitive areas;</li> <li>f) Wastewater management procedures;</li> <li>g) Water usage and conservation;</li> <li>h) Solid waste management procedures;</li> <li>i) Sanitation procedures;</li> <li>j) Fire prevention; and</li> <li>k) Disease prevention.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Develop environmental awareness training material which covers the minimum requirements	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Prior to the commencement of the environmental awareness training	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A record of all environmental awareness training courses undertaken as part of the EMPr must be available;</li> </ul>	ECO / cEO / dEO	Filing system including all proof of training (i.e. attendance register and training minutes	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly	Completed and up to date filing system with proof of training

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		/ notes for the record)				
– Educate workers on the dangers of open and/or unattended fires;	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Develop environmental awareness training material which covers the dangers of open and/or unattended fire	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Prior to the commencement of the environmental awareness training	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist
– A staff attendance register of all staff to have received environmental awareness training must be available.	ECO / cEO / dEO	Filing system including all proof of training (i.e. attendance register)	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly	Completed and up to date filing system inclusive of all attendance registers
– Course material must be available and presented in appropriate languages that all staff can understand.	ECO / cEO / dEO	Develop environmental awareness training material in the required languages. Training material must be readily available to all staff	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist and the training register which must indicate the language of the training

## 5.2 Site Establishment development

**Impact management outcome:** Impacts on the environment are minimised during site establishment and the development footprint are kept to demarcated development area.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– A method statement must be provided by the contractor prior to any onsite activity that includes the layout of the construction camp in the form of a plan showing the location of key infrastructure and services (where applicable), including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous materials storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;	Contractor	Development of an appropriate method statement	Pre-construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of the method statement which complies with the minimum requirements listed
– Location of construction camps must be within approved area to ensure that the site does not impact on sensitive areas identified in the environmental assessment or site walk through;	DPM	Place construction camps outside of sensitive areas identified in the Basic Assessment Report	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of a layout and sensitivity map indicating avoidance of sensitive areas
– Sites must be located where possible on previously disturbed areas;	DPM	Place site outside of	Pre-construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of a layout and

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		sensitive areas and within previously disturbed areas identified in the BA Report				sensitivity map indicating avoidance of sensitive areas and placement within disturbed areas
– The camp must be fenced in accordance with <b>Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation</b> ; and	DPM	Design and implementation of fencing as per the requirements of Section 5.5 of this EMPr	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction and once during the construction of the fencing	The camp is fenced in accordance with Section 5.5 of this EMPr
– The use of existing accommodation for contractor staff, where possible, is encouraged.	DPM	Identify existing accommodation for contractor staff	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Contractor staff are accommodated in existing accommodation

### 5.3 Access restricted areas

**Impact management outcome:** Access to restricted areas prevented.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Identification of access restricted areas is to be informed by the environmental assessment, site walk through and any additional areas identified during development;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Spatially demarcate access restricted areas informed by the BA Report	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to construction	Access restricted areas are identified and provided in a spatial format
– Erect, demarcate and maintain a temporary barrier with clear signage around the perimeter of any access restricted area, colour coding could be used if appropriate; and	dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Erect appropriate temporary barriers around access restricted areas	At the commencement and for the duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Access restricted areas are closed-off through temporary barriers and barriers are maintained to a sufficient standard
– Unauthorised access and development related activity inside access restricted areas is prohibited.	Contractor / dEO / cEO	Erect appropriate temporary barriers around access restricted areas and provide clear signage of restricted status	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Photographic evidence and notes of compliance that no unauthorised access or activities has taken place within the

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						access restricted areas

#### 5.4 Access roads

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise impact to the environment through the planned and restricted movement of vehicles on site.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Access to the servitude and tower positions must be negotiated with the relevant landowner and must fall within the assessed and authorised area;	DPM	Undertake negotiations for access to the servitude and tower positions with landowners affected by the power line	Pre-construction Construction Operation	dEO	Ongoing throughout construction and operation	Proof of negotiations with affected landowners and requirements for access to the servitude and tower positions in the form of written and signed agreements
– An access agreement must be formalised and signed by the DPM, Contractor and landowner before commencing with the activities;	DPM Contractor	Develop access agreements with the affected landowners. Ensure that	Pre-construction	dEO ECO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of approved and signed negotiations



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		agreements are approved and signed				
– The access roads to tower positions must be signposted after access has been negotiated and before the commencement of the activities;	Contractor	Develop and install signs to indicate access	Pre-construction	cEO / ECO	Once, prior to construction	Photographic record of signposted access roads and GPS co-ordinates of where these are placed
– All private roads used for access to the servitude must be maintained and upon completion of the works, be left in at least the original condition	Contractor	Undertake maintenance activities on private roads used for construction as degradation takes place	During the construction phase	cEO / ECO	Weekly	Photographic record of the pre-construction condition and degradation of roads, and records of the implementation and effectiveness of maintenance activities
– All contractors must be made aware of all the access routes.	dEO / cEO	Develop a map illustrating all access routes associated with the project and present and	Pre-construction Construction	ECO	Once, prior to construction	Access routes map readily available

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		provide the map to all contractors				
– Any access route deviation from that in the written agreement must be closed and re-vegetated immediately, at the contractor's expense;	Contractor	All access routes developed that are not in-line with the access route agreements must be closed and rehabilitated to the pre-disturbance state	Construction and Rehabilitation	cEO ECO	Bi-weekly (every two weeks)	Photographic record of the closure of access roads and re-vegetation
– Maximum use of both existing servitudes and existing roads must be made to minimise further disturbance through the development of new roads;	Contractor	Existing access routes to be used must be specified and the development of new roads must be avoided as far as possible	Construction and operation	cEO Operation and maintenance team	Weekly	Implementation of the approved layout
– In circumstances where private roads must be used, the condition of the said roads must be recorded in accordance with section 4.9: photographic record; prior to use and the condition thereof agreed by the landowner, the DPM, and the contractor;	dEO / cEO	Record the conditions of private roads to be used (prior to use) as per the requirements of section 4.9 and	During the construction phase	ECO	Prior to the use of private roads	Photographic record and proof of the road conditions agreed upon with the relevant parties

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		agree on the required condition of the roads with the landowner, DPM and contractor				
– Access roads in flattish areas must follow fence lines and tree belts to avoid fragmentation of vegetated areas or croplands;	DPM and Contractor	Design access roads to follow fence lines and avoid vegetated areas	Pre-construction	ECO	Once during the design and once prior to construction	Implementation of the approved layout
– Access roads must only be developed on pre-planned and approved roads.	Contractor	Construction of access roads only on pre-planned and approved access roads	During the construction phase	ECO once during the design dEO	Once during the design and weekly during the construction of access roads	Implementation of the approved layout

## 5.5 Fencing and Gate installation

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise impact to the environment and ensure safe and controlled access to the site through the erection of fencing and gates where required.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Use existing gates provided to gain access to all parts of the area authorised for development, where possible;	Contractor	Identify and inform all relevant staff of the existing gates to be used	Pre-construction & Construction	dEO	Monthly	Existing gates are utilised on a frequent basis and only limited new access gates are developed
– Existing and new gates to be recorded and documented in accordance with section 4.9: photographic record;	ECO	Existing and new gates will be recorded and documented as per the requirements of section 4.9	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, when the construction of all new gates have been completed	Photographic record of the existing and new gates as per the requirements of section 4.9
– All gates must be fitted with locks and be kept locked at all times during the development phase, unless otherwise agreed with the landowner;	Contractor	Ensure all relevant gates are fitted with locks and are always locked	Construction and Operation	ECO monthly, Operation and maintenance team and cEO	Bi-weekly (every second week)	All gates are locked and no complaints from landowners are received in this regard
– At points where the line crosses an existing fence in which there is no suitable gate within the extent of the	dEO	Install new gates where required with the	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, prior to construction and during the	New gates are installed where

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
line servitude, on the instruction of the DPM, a gate must be installed at the approval of the landowner;		approval of the affected landowner			construction phase, as and when required	the power line crosses fences
– Care must be taken that the gates must be so erected that there is a gap of no more than 100 mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground;	Contractor	Install gates in a manner so that there is a gap of no more than 100mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground	During the construction phase	cEO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	New gates installed as per the requirement
– Where gates are installed in jackal proof fencing, a suitable reinforced concrete sill must be provided beneath the gate;	Contractor	Implement a reinforced concrete sill beneath gates installed for jackal proofing	During the construction phase	cEO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	New gates installed as per the requirement
– Original tension must be maintained in the fence wires;	Contractor	Maintain original tension of fences through required activities	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	No tension reduction on fence wires
– All gates installed in electrified fencing must be re-electrified;	Contractor	Electrify gates installed in electrified fencing	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	Gates installed in electrified fencing is electrified

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All demarcation fencing and barriers must be maintained in good working order for the duration of overhead transmission and distribution electricity infrastructure development activities;	Contractor	Undertake maintenance activities on fences and barriers	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of maintained fences and barriers
– Fencing must be erected around the camp, batching plants, hazardous storage areas, and all designated access restricted areas, where appropriate and would not cause harm to the sensitive flora;	Contractor	Fence construction camps, batching plants, hazardous storage areas and access restricted areas. Avoid sensitive flora	During the construction phase	ECO	Once during the erection of fencing	Photographic record of fences erected
– Any temporary fencing to restrict the movement of livestock must only be erected with the permission of the landowner.	dEO/ cEO Contractor	Obtain written approval from the relevant landowner where temporary fencing is required to restrict livestock movement	During the construction phase	ECO	To be monitored as temporary fencing is required	Written approval to be provided by the dEO
– All fencing must be developed of high quality material bearing the SABS mark;	Contractor	Make use of high quality materials approved by SABS	During the construction phase	cEO	To be monitored as fencing is erected during the construction phase	Use of high quality materials for fencing approved by SABS

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- The use of razor wire as fencing must be avoided as far as possible;	Contractor	Razor wire must not be sourced or used for the erection of fencing	During the construction phase	ECO	To be monitored as fencing is erected during the construction phase	Fences erected do not make use of razor wire
- Fenced areas with gate access must remain locked after hours, during weekends and on holidays if staff is away from site. Site security will be required at all times;	DSS and Contractor	Ensure fenced areas are locked as required through the implementation of a formalised process. Appoint a security company	During the construction phase	DPM and Contractor	DPM and Contractor	Fences are locked and no complaints from landowners are received. A security company is appointed
- On completion of the development phase all temporary fences are to be removed;	Contractor	Removal of all temporary fences	At the end of the Construction Phase	ECO dEO	Once, following the completion of the construction phase	No temporary fences associated with the project is present following the completion of the construction phase
- The contractor must ensure that all fence uprights are appropriately removed, ensuring that no uprights are cut at ground level but rather removed completely.	Contractor	Appropriate removal of all fence uprights	At the end of the Construction Phase	ECO dEO	Once, following the completion of the construction phase	No fence uprights associated with the project is present following the

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						completion of the construction phase

## 5.6 Water Supply Management

**Impact management outcome:** Undertake responsible water usage.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All abstraction points or bore holes must be registered with the DWS and suitable water meters installed to ensure that the abstracted volumes are measured on a daily basis;	DPM and Contractor	Obtaining relevant registrations from DWS and installation of water meters	Pre-construction	cEO	To be monitored with the installation of water meters and daily during construction and operation	Use of high quality water meters
– The Contractor must ensure the following: a. The vehicle abstracting water from a river does not enter or cross it and does not operate from within the river; b. No damage occurs to the river bed or banks and that the abstraction of water does not entail stream diversion activities; and	Not applicable - water will not be abstracted from a river					



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
c. All reasonable measures to limit pollution or sedimentation of the downstream watercourse are implemented.						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ensure water conservation is being practiced by:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Minimising water use during cleaning of equipment;</li> <li>b. Undertaking regular audits of water systems; and</li> <li>c. Including a discussion on water usage and conservation during environmental awareness training.</li> <li>d. The use of grey water is encouraged.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Contractor / dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Implement the required water conservation measures throughout on-site construction processes	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Successful implementation of water conservation

## 5.7 Storm and waste water management

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> Impacts to the environment caused by stormwater and wastewater discharges during construction are avoided.						
<b>Impact Management Actions</b>	<b>Implementation</b>			<b>Monitoring</b>		
	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Method of implementation</b>	<b>Timeframe for implementation</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Frequency</b>	<b>Evidence of compliance</b>
– Runoff from the cement/ concrete batching areas must be strictly controlled, and contaminated water must be collected, stored and either treated or disposed of off-site, at a location approved by the project manager;	Contractor	Implement measures for the control and management of runoff	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	No mismanagement of runoff or contaminated water due to the temporary concrete batching plant
– All spillage of oil onto concrete surfaces must be controlled by the use of an approved absorbent material and the used absorbent material disposed of at an appropriate waste disposal facility;	Contractor and cEO	Obtain approved absorbent material and make use of licensed waste disposal facilities for disposal of oil	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Availability of approved absorbent material at the construction site and proof of disposal of oil at licensed disposal facilities
– Natural stormwater runoff not contaminated during the development and clean water can be discharged directly to watercourses and water bodies, subject to the Project Manager's approval and support by the ECO;	DPM in consultation with the ECO	Consultation between the DPM and the ECO to determine if water can be discharged directly into	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when the need arises to discharge natural stormwater runoff and clean water	Proof of consultation between the DPM and ECO and the outcomes thereof to be provided. Proof of water

		water bodies (where present). The necessary water quality testing must be undertaken prior to discharge				quality testing and the results thereof.
--	--	---	--	--	--	--

### 5.8 Solid and hazardous waste management

**Impact management outcome:** Waste is appropriately stored, handled and safely disposed of at a recognised waste facility.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- All measures regarding waste management must be undertaken using an integrated waste management approach;	Contractor	Develop and implement a waste management plan	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Implementation of the waste management plan and proof of waste management through proof of responsible disposal
- Sufficient, covered waste collection bins (scavenger and weatherproof) must be provided;	Contractor	Provision of appropriate waste collection bins strategically placed	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	Appropriate waste collection bins are available throughout the site

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		throughout the site				
- A suitably positioned and clearly demarcated waste collection site must be identified and provided;	DPM and Contractor	Identify an appropriate location for the waste collection site which must be clearly demarcated through signage and temporary fencing	Design and Construction Phase	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	A waste collection site is appropriately placed and demarcated
- The waste collection site must be maintained in a clean and orderly manner;	Contractor	Regular collection of waste and maintenance of the area must be undertaken as per the waste requirements for the project during construction	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	The waste collection site is maintained and clean
- Waste must be segregated into separate bins and clearly marked for each waste type for recycling and safe disposal;	Contractor	Provide separate and marked bins for the different waste types associated with	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Separate waste bins are available on site and waste generated is separated into the relevant bins

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		the construction phase				
– Staff must be trained in waste segregation;	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Include waste segregation as part of the environmental awareness training material.	Pre-construction Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist
– Bins must be emptied regularly;	Contractor	Bins must be emptied before reaching total capacity and on a regular basis as required for the project	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	No mismanagement of bins.
– General waste produced onsite must be disposed of at registered waste disposal sites/ recycling company;	Contractor	Disposal of general waste at licensed waste disposal facilities must be undertaken as per the waste management plan	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Disposal certificates of disposal at licensed facilities to be provided
– Hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site;	Contractor	Disposal of hazardous waste at licensed waste disposal facilities must be undertaken as	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Disposal certificates of disposal at licensed facilities to be provided

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		per the waste management plan				
– Certificates of safe disposal for general, hazardous and recycled waste must be maintained.	Contractor	Obtain certificates for safe disposal of waste	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Disposal certificates of disposal at licensed facilities to be provided and filed as part of the filing system

### 5.9 Protection of watercourses

**Impact management outcome:** Pollution and contamination of the watercourse environment and erosion are prevented.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All watercourses must be protected from direct or indirect spills of pollutants such as sewage, cement, oils, fuels, chemicals, aggregate tailings, wash and contaminated water or organic material resulting from the Contractor's activities;	Contractor	Contractor to undertake activities which can cause spills of pollutants outside of watercourses	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	No incidents reported of spillage of pollutants into watercourses

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– In the event of a spill, prompt action must be taken to clear the polluted or affected areas;	Contractor and cEO	Develop a management plan or process for implementation should a spill take place	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	Feedback must be provided by the contractor in terms of how the spill was handled and photographic evidence of the feedback must be provided and kept on record
– Where possible, no development equipment must traverse any seasonal or permanent wetland	Not applicable – no watercourse within project site					
– Development of permanent watercourse crossing must only be undertaken where no alternative access to tower position is available;	Not applicable – no watercourse within project site					
– There must not be any impact on the long-term morphological dynamics of watercourses;	Not applicable – no watercourse within project site					
– Upgrading of Existing crossing points must be favoured over the creation of new crossings (including temporary access)"	Not applicable – no watercourse within project site					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<p>– When working in or near any watercourse, the following environmental controls and consideration must be taken:</p> <p>a) Water levels during the period of construction;</p> <p>b) Unless authorised, there should be no altering of the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse</p> <p>c) During the execution of the works, appropriate measures to prevent pollution and contamination of the riparian environment must be implemented e.g. including ensuring that construction equipment is well maintained;</p> <p>d) Where earthwork is being undertaken in close proximity to any watercourse, slopes must be stabilised using suitable materials, i.e. sandbags or geotextile fabric, to prevent sand and rock from entering the channel; and</p> <p>e) Appropriate rehabilitation and re-vegetation measures for the watercourse banks must be implemented timeously. In this regard, the banks should be appropriately and incrementally stabilised as soon as development allows.</p>	Not applicable – no watercourse within project site					

### 5.10 Vegetation clearing

**Impact management outcome:** Vegetation clearing is restricted to the authorised development footprint of the proposed infrastructure.



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<b>General:</b>						
- Indigenous vegetation which does not interfere with the development must be left undisturbed;	cEO and contractor	Demarcate areas of indigenous vegetation to be avoided before clearance is undertaken	Construction and operation (i.e. for maintenance purposes)	ECO monthly, Operation and maintenance team weekly	Weekly, and as and when required	No unnecessary clearance of indigenous vegetation is undertaken
- Protected or endangered species may occur on or near the development site. Special care should be taken not to damage such species;	Contractor	Demarcate areas containing protected or endangered species to be avoided by construction activities	During the Construction Phase	ECO monthly and Operation and maintenance team weekly	Weekly, and as and when required	No clearance of protected or endangered species other than those permitted to be removed
- Search, rescue and replanting of all protected and endangered species likely to be damaged during project development must be identified by the relevant specialist and completed prior to any development or clearing;	Relevant specialist in consultation with the Contractor	Develop and implement a Plant Search and Rescue Plan	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly, and as and when required	Implementation of the Plant Search and Rescue Plan and photographic evidence and notes of the implementation of the plan

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Permits for removal must be obtained from the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) prior to the cutting or clearing of the affected species, and they must be filed; and from the Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform for protected plants	DPM	Undertake the permitting process in order to obtain the relevant permits for the removal of protected species. Permits must be kept on file	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of the construction phase and removal of the protected species	DEFF permits on file
– The Environmental Audit Report must confirm that all identified species have been rescued and replanted and that the location of replanting is compliant with conditions of approvals;	ECO	Ensure that the audit report indicates all species rescued and replanted and provides feedback in terms of compliance with the conditions of permits for replanting	During the Construction Phase and following the completion of the Construction Phase	ECO	Once off or as and when required	ECO confirmed rescued and replanted programme implemented correctly.
– Trees felled due to construction must be documented and form part of the Environmental Audit Report;	ECO	Ensure that the audit report documents the details of trees felled	During the Construction Phase and following the completion of the Construction Phase	ECO	Once off or as and when required	ECO confirms documentation of trees felled

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Rivers and watercourses must be kept clear of felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris;	Contractor	Felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris must be disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	No felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris are dumped in inappropriate locations and disposal certificates are available as proof of responsible disposal
– Only a registered pest control operator may apply herbicides on a commercial basis and commercial application must be carried out under the supervision of a registered pest control operator that is appropriately trained;	DPM and Contractor	A suitably qualified pest control operator must be appointed	Construction and Operation	ECO	As and when the use of herbicides is required	Only registered pest control operators must be appointed and proof of their registration must be provided
– A daily register must be kept of all relevant details of herbicide usage;	Contractor	Develop a daily register for the documentation of the details of herbicide usage	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Daily register provided by the pest control operator

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All protected species and sensitive vegetation not removed must be clearly marked and such areas fenced off in accordance to <b>Section 5.3: Access restricted areas.</b></li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	Spatially demarcate protected species and sensitive vegetation and implement appropriate fencing where required as per section 5.3	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, during the undertaking of the demarcation of the areas and the erection of the fencing	Demarcation and fencing is undertaken in-line with the requirements of section 5.3
<b>Servitude:</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vegetation that does not grow high enough to cause interference with overhead transmission and distribution infrastructures, or cause a fire hazard to any plantation, must not be cut or trimmed unless it is growing in the road access area, and then only at the discretion of the Project Manager;</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the DPM	Identify areas of vegetation not to be trimmed.	Construction and Operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly	An indication of the areas where vegetation has not been trimmed or where vegetation has been removed from access roads must be provided.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where clearing for access purposes is essential, the maximum width to be cleared within the servitude must be in accordance to distance as agreed between the landowner and the EA holder;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Clearing for access must be undertaken as per the requirements provided by the	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that only agreed upon areas have been cleared

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		landowner and the EA holder				
– Alien invasive vegetation must be removed according to a plan (in line with relevant municipal and provincial procedures, guidelines and recommendations) and disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility;	Contractor	Undertake removal of alien invasive vegetation in accordance with the relevant guideline relevant and ensure the vegetation is disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility	Construction and Operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that alien invasive vegetation has been cleared in accordance to the relevant guideline and that the vegetation was disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility
– Vegetation must be trimmed where it is likely to intrude on the minimum vegetation clearance distance (MVCD) or will intrude on this distance before the next scheduled clearance. MVCD is determined from SANS 10280;	Contractor	Develop a procedure for the trimming of vegetation in terms of the listed requirements	Construction and operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that vegetation is trimmed in accordance with the listed requirements
– Debris resulting from clearing and pruning must be disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility, unless the landowners wish to retain the cut vegetation;	Contractor	Dispose of the debris in accordance with the waste management plan	Construction and operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that the debris has been disposed of at a licensed

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						waste disposal facility
– In the case of the development of new overhead transmission and distribution infrastructures, a one metre “trace-line” must be cut through the vegetation for stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must be cleared along the “trace-line”. Alternative methods of stringing that limit impact to the environment must always be considered.	Contractor	Develop a procedure for the cutting of vegetation for stringing purposes	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Proof of implementation of the procedure for the cutting of vegetation for stringing purposes

### 5.11 Protection of fauna

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise disturbance to fauna and avifauna.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– No interference with livestock must occur without the landowner’s written consent and with the landowner or a person representing the landowner being present;	dEO / cEO Contractor	Develop a procedure for dealing with livestock within the affected properties	Pre-construction and during the construction phase	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and as and when required during the construction phase	Written consent provided by the landowner and proof of representation of the landowner during interference

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– The breeding sites of raptors and other wild bird species must be taken into consideration during the planning of the development programme;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Ensure that the planning and development programme considers breeding sites for wild bird species	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and as and when required	The planning and development programme includes the consideration of breeding sites for wild bird species
– Breeding sites must be kept intact and disturbance to breeding birds must be avoided. Special care must be taken where nestlings or fledglings are present;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Avoid breeding sites and ensure that special care is taken in the presence of nestlings and fledglings	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO monthly, cEO and Operation and maintenance team weekly	Weekly, and as and when required during the construction. Monthly, and as and when required during operation	Photographic record of intact breeding sites
– Nesting sites on existing parallel lines must be documented;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Walk-downs of the existing lines located parallel to the project must be undertaken and nests and the details thereof documented	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Quarterly, and as and when required	Details of walk-downs undertaken must be noted and kept on file and photographic records of nesting sites must be kept
– Special recommendations of the avian specialist must be adhered to at all times to prevent unnecessary disturbance of birds;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	All mitigation measures recommended by the avifauna	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly during construction and monthly during operation	Photographic record of compliance and successful implementation

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		specialist must be implemented				of the recommended measures
– Bird guards and diverters must be installed on the new line as per the recommendations of the specialist;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Recommendations made by the specialist for the installation of bird guards and diverters must be adhered to and implemented as appropriate. Bird guards and diverters must be maintained	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly, and as and when required	Photographic record of implementation and maintenance of bird guards and diverters
– No poaching must be tolerated under any circumstances. All animal dens in close proximity to the works areas must be marked as Access restricted areas;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	All site staff must be informed of this requirement during the Environmental Awareness Training and the consequences of not adhering to the requirement. These areas must be demarcated as Access Restricted Areas	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No instances of poaching is reported



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- No deliberate or intentional killing of fauna is allowed;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	All site staff must be informed of this requirement during the Environmental Awareness Training and the consequences of not adhering to the requirement. These areas must be demarcated as Access Restricted Areas	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No instances of deliberate or intentional killing is reported
- In areas where snakes are abundant, snake deterrents are to be deployed on the pylons to prevent snakes climbing up, being electrocuted and causing power outages; and	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Implement and maintain snake deterrents on pylons in areas where snakes are abundant	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Once, during the construction of the pylons and as and when required. Monthly during operation	Photographic record of the implementation and maintenance of snake deterrents
- No Threatened or Protected species (ToPs) and/or protected fauna as listed according NEMBA (Act No. 10 of 2004) and relevant provincial ordinances may be removed and/or relocated without appropriate authorisations/permits.	DPM in consultation with the dEO	Undertake a permitting process to obtain the required permits	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and as and when required	Permits for removal and/relocation must be kept on file and be readily available

## 5.12 Protection of heritage resources

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise impact to heritage resources.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify, demarcate and prevent impact to all known sensitive heritage features on site in accordance with the No-Go procedure in Section 5.3: Access restricted areas;</li> </ul>	<p>DPM and a suitably qualified specialist</p> <p>dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor and ECO</p>	<p>Spatially identify and demarcate areas of heritage significance as per the Heritage Impact Assessment and the Heritage Walk-through Report and as per the requirements of section 5.3</p>	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Proof of avoidance of sensitive heritage features through details of avoidance and photographic records
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carry out general monitoring of excavations for potential fossils, artefacts and material of heritage importance;</li> </ul>	dEO (in consultation with specialists if/as required).	Ensure construction staff are adequately informed (via environmental awareness training) to carry out monitoring of excavations	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, or as required	Environmental awareness training includes measures relating to monitoring for chance finds

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		for fossils, artefacts and important heritage material				
– All work must cease immediately, if any human remains and/or other archaeological, palaeontological and historical material are uncovered. Such material, if exposed, must be reported to the nearest museum, archaeologist/palaeontologist (or the South African Police Services), so that a systematic and professional investigation can be undertaken. Sufficient time must be allowed to remove/collect such material before development recommences.	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor and ECO	Develop and implement procedures for situations where human remains, archaeological, palaeontological or historical material are uncovered	During the Construction Phase	ECO	As and when required	Proof of work ceased and the required procedures followed in cases where material is discovered.

### 5.13 Safety of the public

**Impact management outcome:** All precautions are taken to minimise the risk of injury, harm or complaints.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Identify fire hazards, demarcate and restrict public access to these areas as well as notify the local authority of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.;	cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Develop an Emergency Preparedness, Response and	Pre-construction Construction	cEO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Compliance with the Emergency Preparedness,

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		Fire Management Plan specific to the project			and weekly during the construction phase	Response and Fire Management Plan
- All unattended open excavations must be adequately fenced or demarcated;	Contractor	Ensure that all excavations undertaken is fenced and demarcated within a reasonable timeframe and in instances where excavations will be open for long-periods of time	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Excavations are fenced where required and photographic proof can be provided
- Adequate protective measures must be implemented to prevent unauthorised access to and climbing of partly constructed towers and protective scaffolding;	Contractor	All staff must be easily identifiable and the climbing of towers and scaffolding must only be undertaken by authorised personnel as managed by the Contractor	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No incidents of unauthorised climbing is reported

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Ensure structures vulnerable to high winds are secured;	Contractor	Ensure that sufficient stabilisation measures are implemented to secure structures vulnerable to high winds	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly, and as and when required	No incidents of unstable structures due to high winds is reported
- Maintain an incidents and complaints register in which all incidents or complaints involving the public are logged.	cEO	Compile and regularly update as incidents and complaints are submitted from the public and indicate the actions taken to resolve the complaint	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	The incidents and complaints register is complete and provides all the required details

## 5.14 Sanitation

**Impact management outcome:** Clean and well-maintained toilet facilities are available to all staff in an effort to minimise the risk of disease and impact to the environment.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Mobile chemical toilets are installed onsite if no other ablution facilities are available;	Contractor	Mobile chemical toilets must be placed appropriately and in areas that avoid environmental sensitivities	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Mobile toilets are installed and avoid environmental sensitivities
– The use of ablution facilities and or mobile toilets must be used at all times and no indiscriminate use of the veld for the purposes of ablutions must be permitted under any circumstances;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	All site staff must be informed of this requirement during the Environmental Awareness Training and the consequences of not adhering to the requirement.	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No evidence of non-compliance identified
– Where mobile chemical toilets are required, the following must be ensured: a) Toilets are located no closer than 100 m to any watercourse or water body;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	The installation of the toilets by the Contractor must be as per	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	No evidence of non-compliance identified

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b) Toilets are secured to the ground to prevent them from toppling due to wind or any other cause;</li> <li>c) No spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned or emptied and the contents are managed in accordance with the EMPr;</li> <li>d) Toilets have an external closing mechanism and are closed and secured from the outside when not in use to prevent toilet paper from being blown out;</li> <li>e) Toilets are emptied before long weekends and workers holidays, and must be locked after working hours;</li> <li>f) Toilets are serviced regularly and the ECO must inspect toilets to ensure compliance to health standards;</li> </ul>		the listed requirements				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A copy of the waste disposal certificates must be maintained.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Certificates obtained from the licensed waste disposal facility with the emptying of the toilets must be kept on file	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Certificates for waste disposal from the licensed waste disposal facility available on site

### 5.15 Prevention of disease

**Impact Management outcome:** All necessary precautions linked to the spread of disease are taken.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Undertake environmentally friendly pest control in the camp area;	Contractor	Only environmentally-friendly pest control must be used, when required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	As and when pest control is required for the project	Contractor to provide proof of pest control used being environmentally-friendly
– Ensure that the workforce is sensitised to the effects of sexually transmitted diseases, especially HIV/ AIDS;	cEO / Contractor in consultation with the ECO	The effects of sexually transmitted diseases and HIV/ AIDS must be covered in the Environmental Awareness Training	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during construction	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist
– The Contractor must ensure that information posters on HIV/ AIDS are displayed in the Contractor Camp area;	Contractor	Develop and place information posters on HIV/ AIDS	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Photographic evidence of poster placement
– Information and education relating to sexually transmitted diseases to be made available to both	cEO / Contractor in	Information and education of sexually	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly	Environmental awareness training material



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
construction workers and local community, where applicable;	consultation with the ECO	transmitted diseases must be covered in the Environmental Awareness Training.				requirements checklist
- Free condoms must be made available to all staff on site at central points;	Contractor	Placement of free condoms in mobile toilets and at the construction camps	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of placement of free condoms by the contractor to be provided
- Medical support must be made available;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Ensure that designated personnel with first aid training are available on site and that first aid kits to provide medical support is readily available	Construction and Operations	ECO	Monthly	Check the availability of first aid trained personnel and medical kits (including if these are complete in terms of supplies)
- Provide access to Voluntary HIV Testing and Counselling Services.	Contractor	Compile a HIV testing schedule and provide counselling services where required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Quarterly, and as and when required	Voluntary testing schedules and proof of counselling (where undertaken)

### 5.16 Emergency procedures

**Impact management outcome:** Emergency procedures are in place to enable a rapid and effective response to all types of environmental emergencies.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Compile an Emergency Response Action Plan (ERAP) prior to the commencement of the proposed project;	Contractor	Develop an Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan specific to the project	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan compiled
- The Emergency Plan must deal with accidents, potential spillages and fires in line with relevant legislation;	Contractor	Develop an Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan specific to the project which covers accidents, potential spillages and fires	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan includes required specifications
- All staff must be made aware of emergency procedures as part of environmental awareness training;	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Develop environmental awareness	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the commencement of the	Environmental awareness training material

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		training material which covers the relevant emergency procedures			environmental awareness training	requirements checklist
– The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Develop and include a procedure in the Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan for the event of a fire and the procedure to be followed for informing the local authority	Construction	ECO	As and when a fire occurs	The local authority was informed as per the relevant procedure set out in the Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan
– In the event of emergency, necessary mitigation measures to contain the spill or leak must be implemented (see <b>Hazardous Substances section 5.17</b> ).	Contractor	Implement the required mitigation measures in the event of a spill or leak as per the requirements of Section 5.17.	Construction and Operations	ECO	As and when a spill or leak occurs	The mitigation measures included under Section 5.17 have been adhered to

### 5.17 Hazardous substances

**Impact management outcome:** Safe storage, handling, use and disposal of hazardous substances.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– The use and storage of hazardous substances to be minimised and non-hazardous and non-toxic alternatives substituted where possible;	cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Develop a strategy of how hazardous substances can be and should be minimised	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction phase	Contractor to provide evidence of substances used for proof of compliance
– All hazardous substances must be stored in suitable containers as defined in the Method Statement;	Contractor	Develop a Method Statement for the storage of hazardous substances in suitable containers	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction phase	Photographic proof that hazardous substances are stored in suitable containers as per the requirements of the relevant Method Statements
– Containers must be clearly marked to indicate contents, quantities and safety requirements;	Contractor	Where hazardous waste is stored these must be clearly marked	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Photographic proof that containers are marked as per the requirements

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		indicating the required details of the contents				
– All storage areas must be bunded. The bunded area must be of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers;	Contractor	Ensure that storage areas are sufficiently bunded which are of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly during the Construction Phase	Photographic proof that storage areas are bunded and proof that the bund areas are of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers
– Bunded areas to be suitably lined with a SABS approved liner;	Contractor	Ensure that bunded storage areas are suitably lined	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during the Construction Phase	Photographic proof that bunded storage areas are suitably lined
– An Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet must be drawn up and kept up to date on a continuous basis;	cEO / Contractor	Compile and update an Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet specific to the project	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Complete and up to date control sheet provided by the Contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- All hazardous chemicals that will be used on site must have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS);	cEO / Contractor	Keep a record of all hazardous chemicals and the respective MSDS	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Record of hazardous chemicals and the respective MSDS
- All employees working with HCS must be trained in the safe use of the substance and according to the safety data sheet;	cEO / Contractor	Provide training for personnel working with HCS	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and as and when required	Record of training provided to personnel working with HCS
- Employees handling hazardous substances / materials must be aware of the potential impacts and follow appropriate safety measures. Appropriate personal protective equipment must be made available;	cEO / Contractor	Develop environmental awareness training material which covers the relevant impacts and safety measures.  Provide appropriate training and personal protective equipment for the relevant personnel handling hazardous	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Prior to the commencement of the environmental awareness training and monthly during the construction phase for personal protective equipment	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist and all relevant personnel have undergone appropriate training and have access to personal protective equipment

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		substances and materials				
– The Contractor must ensure that diesel and other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid is stored in appropriate storage tanks or in bowzers;	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed or obtained for the storing of diesel, other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Storage tanks for the project are appropriate and no incidents are reported in this regard
– The tanks/ bowzers must be situated on a smooth impermeable surface (concrete) with a permanent bund. The impermeable lining must extend to the crest of the bund and the volume inside the bund must be 130% of the total capacity of all the storage tanks/ bowzers (110% statutory requirement plus an allowance for rainfall);	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed or obtained for tanks as per the requirements listed	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Storage areas for the tanks/ bowzers for the project are appropriate and no incidents are reported in this regard
– The floor of the bund must be sloped, draining to an oil separator;	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed as per the requirements listed	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during construction	Bunded storage areas are constructed according to the requirements

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Provision must be made for refuelling at the storage area by protecting the soil with an impermeable groundcover. Where dispensing equipment is used, a drip tray must be used to ensure small spills are contained;	Contractor	Appropriately constructed refuelling facility must be developed as per the requirements. Drip trays must be provided for use	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Soils at the refuelling facility are protected as required and drip trays are provided and used
- All empty externally dirty drums must be stored on a drip tray or within a bunded area;	Contractor	Ensure that empty dirty drums are stored appropriately as per the requirements	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Drip trays or bunded areas are used for the storage of dirty drums
- No unauthorised access into the hazardous substances storage areas must be permitted;	Contractor	Ensure through the implementation of procedures that no unauthorised access is undertaken into the storage areas	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of the implementation of the relevant procedure must be provided by the contractor
- No smoking must be allowed within the vicinity of the hazardous storage areas;	Contractor	Inform all employees of the requirement and develop	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Photographic record of the signage placed



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		and place relevant signage in the relevant areas				must be provided
– Adequate fire-fighting equipment must be made available at all hazardous storage areas;	Contractor	Hazardous storage areas must be fitted with adequate fire-fighting equipment	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Adequate fire-fighting equipment is available and has been serviced
– Where refuelling away from the dedicated refuelling station is required, a mobile refuelling unit must be used. Appropriate ground protection such as drip trays must be used;	Contractor	Provide a mobile refuelling unit as well as suitable ground protection, where required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	A mobile refuelling unit and suitable ground protection is available for use
– An appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity/s involving the use of hazardous substance must be available at all times;	Contractor	Provide an appropriate spill kit for the project for the use of hazardous substances	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Appropriate spill kits are available for use
– The responsible operator must have the required training to make use of the spill kit in emergency situations;	cEO and Contractor	Provide training on the use of spill kits to the relevant employees	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Proof of training to be provided by the contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<p>– An appropriate number of spill kits must be available and must be located in all areas where activities are being undertaken;</p>	cEO and Contractor	Provide an appropriate number of spill kits in relevant areas	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of appropriate number of spill kits in appropriate areas to be provided by the contractor
<p>– In the event of a spill, contaminated soil must be collected in containers and stored in a central location and disposed of according to the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008. Refer to Section 5.7 for procedures concerning storm and waste water management and 5.8 for solid and hazardous waste management.</p>	cEO and Contractor	Storage and disposal of contaminated soil must be in accordance with the National Environmental Management: Waste Act and sections 5.7 and 5.8 of this EMPr	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	<p>Proof of storage and disposal in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act must be provided.</p> <p>Certificates of disposal at licensed waste disposal facilities must be provided</p>

### 5.18 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage

**Impact management outcome:** Soil, surface water and groundwater contamination is minimised.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Where possible and practical all maintenance of vehicles and equipment must take place in the workshop area;	Contractor	Demarcate specific areas for the maintenance of vehicles and equipment	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	A dedicated area for the maintenance of vehicles and machinery is used.
– During servicing of vehicles or equipment, especially where emergency repairs are effected outside the workshop area, a suitable drip tray must be used to prevent spills onto the soil.	Contractor	Ensure that a drip tray is available for an emergency repairs required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide evidence of drip tray use for emergency repairs
– Leaking equipment must be repaired immediately or be removed from site to facilitate repair;	Contractor	Ensure that where leaking equipment is identified it is repaired immediately or removed from site for repairs	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide details of equipment repaired or removed from site
– Workshop areas must be monitored for oil and fuel spills;	cEO	Undertake regular inspections of the workshop	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Register of inspection

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		areas for oil and fuel spills and keep an updated register of inspection on site				
– Appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity taking place must be available;	Contractor	Provide an appropriate spill kit for the project	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Appropriate spill kits are available for use
– The workshop area must have a bunded concrete slab that is sloped to facilitate runoff into a collection sump or suitable oil / water separator where maintenance work on vehicles and equipment can be performed;	Contractor	Ensure that the workshop area is sufficiently bunded in accordance with the required specification	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during the Construction Phase and as and when required	Workshop area is bunded in accordance with the required specification
– Water drainage from the workshop must be contained and managed in accordance with Section 5.7: storm and waste water management.	Contractor	Ensure that water drainage from workshop area is managed as per the requirements of section 5.7	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Workshop drainage is managed in accordance with the requirements

### 5.19 Batching plants

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise spillages and contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Concrete mixing must be carried out on an impermeable surface;	Contractor	Provide impermeable surface for the mixing of concrete	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	No concrete mixing is undertaken on open ground
- Batching plants areas must be fitted with a containment facility for the collection of cement laden water.	Contractor	Implement measures for the control and management of cement laden water	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	No mismanagement of laden water due to the temporary concrete batching plant
- Dirty water from the batching plant must be contained to prevent soil and groundwater contamination	Contractor	Implement measures for the control and management of dirty water to prevent soil and groundwater contamination	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	No mismanagement of dirty water due to the temporary concrete batching plant and no/minimal soil and groundwater contamination

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Bagged cement must be stored in an appropriate facility and at least 10 m away from any water courses, gullies and drains;	Contractor	Demarcate and provide a storage area for bagged cement in-line with the listed requirements	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Photographic proof of bagged cement stored within the demarcated area
– A washout facility must be provided for washing of concrete associated equipment. Water used for washing must be restricted;	Contractor	Provide a washout facility for the washing of associated equipment. Enforce limitations on water use for washing of equipment	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	No cement laden water is released into the environment. Only minimal water is used for washing
– Hardened concrete from the washout facility or concrete mixer can either be reused or disposed of at an appropriate licensed disposal facility;	Contractor	Make use of hardened concrete where possible or dispose of concrete in a suitable manner	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Certificates of disposal of concrete at licensed waste disposal facility
– Empty cement bags must be secured with adequate binding material if these will be temporarily stored on site;	Contractor	Bind empty cement bags and temporarily store it in an appropriate area on site	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of binding of empty cement bags and storage in an appropriate area on site to be

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						provided by the Contractor
- Sand and aggregates containing cement must be kept damp to prevent the generation of dust (Refer to Section 5.20: Dust emissions)	Contractor	Ensure that sand and aggregates are kept damp or otherwise protected from dust generation	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of damping (or alternative dust suppression) of sand and aggregates must be provided by the Contractor
- Any excess sand, stone and cement must be removed or reused from site on completion of construction period and disposed at a registered disposal facility;	Contractor	Ensure that all excess sand, stone and cement is removed or reused	At the completion of the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, with the completion of construction	Certificates for the disposal of sand, stone and cement at licensed waste disposal facilities or proof of reuse must be provided
- Temporary fencing must be erected around batching plants in accordance with Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation.	Contractor	Erect Temporary fencing	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	Temporary fencing around batching plants

## 5.20 Dust emissions

**Impact management outcome:** Dust prevention measures are applied to minimise the generation of dust.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Take all reasonable measures to minimise the generation of dust as a result of project development activities to the satisfaction of the ECO;	Contractor	Apply appropriate dust suppressant	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Contractor to provide proof of use of appropriate dust suppressants
– Removal of vegetation must be avoided until such time as soil stripping is required and similarly exposed surfaces must be re-vegetated or stabilised as soon as is practically possible;	Contractor	Proper planning for vegetation removal must be undertaken as well as for the associated rehabilitation	During the Construction Phase and Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Plan for implementation must be provided by the Contractor
– Excavation, handling and transport of erodible materials must be avoided under high wind conditions or when a visible dust plume is present;	Contractor	Ensure that specific limitations are placed on the transport and handling of erodible materials during high wind conditions or when a visible	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Bi-weekly (every second week)	No complaints submitted in this regard



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		dust plume is present				
– During high wind conditions, the ECO must evaluate the situation and make recommendations as to whether dust-damping measures are adequate, or whether working will cease altogether until the wind speed drops to an acceptable level;	ECO	ECO to provide adequate recommendations	During the Construction Phase	Not Applicable		
– Where possible, soil stockpiles must be located in sheltered areas where they are not exposed to the erosive effects of the wind;	Contractor	Place soil stockpiles in areas less affected by wind	During the Construction Phase	cEO and ECO	Bi-weekly (every second week) Monthly	Soil stockpiles are not exposed to wind and have not been eroded
– Where erosion of stockpiles becomes a problem, erosion control measures must be implemented at the discretion of the ECO;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Contractor to implement erosion control measures as recommended and agreed with the ECO	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly, until erosion is no longer a problem	Recommendations made by the ECO have been implemented by the Contractor
– Vehicle speeds must not exceed 40 km/h along dust roads or 20 km/h when traversing unconsolidated and non-vegetated areas;	cEO / dEO / contractor	Inform all drivers of speed limits and place appropriate signage along the relevant roads	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and Maintenance team	Monthly	No complaints from community members are submitted

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Straw stabilisation must be applied at a rate of one bale/10 m <sup>2</sup> and harrowed into the top 100 mm of top material, for all completed earthworks;	Contractor	Ensure that straw stabilisation is undertaken as per the listed requirements	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of all straw stabilisation undertaken
– For significant areas of excavation or exposed ground, dust suppression measures must be used to minimise the spread of dust.	Contractor	Appropriate dust suppressant measures are implemented	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Photographic record of measures being implemented and the results thereof

### 5.21 Blasting

**Impact management outcome:** Impact to the environment is minimised through a safe blasting practice.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Any blasting activity must be conducted by a suitably licensed blasting contractor; and	cEO / dEO / contractor	Ensure the contractor is suitably licensed with all necessary credentials and certifications	Pre-Construction Phase	ECO/EO	Once off, before blasting activities commence.	ECO/EO to check all valid credentials and certifications on hand.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Notification of surrounding landowners, emergency services site personnel of blasting activity 24 hours prior to such activity taking place on Site.	cEO / dEO / contractor	Ensure all responsible personnel have been notified of blasting activities 24 hours in advance and keep records of notifications.	Pre-Construction Phase	ECO/EO	Once off, before blasting activities commence.	ECO/EO to confirm all necessary personnel have been notified. Notification records to be provided.

## 5.22 Noise

**Impact Management outcome:** Unnecessary noise is prevented by ensuring that noise from construction activities is mitigated.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– The Contractor must keep noise level within acceptable limits. Restrict the use of sound amplification equipment for communication and emergency only;	Contractor	Ensure that noise limits do not exceed acceptable limits and avoid the use of amplification communication	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No complaints registered in this regard. No amplification equipment is used.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All vehicles and machinery must be fitted with appropriate silencing technology and must be properly maintained;	Contractor	Provide and implement silencing technology	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No complaints registered in this regard. Silencing technology is utilised.
– Any complaints received by the Contractor regarding noise must be recorded and communicated. Where possible or applicable, provide transport to and from the site on a daily basis for construction workers;	cEO	Update complaints register. Provide daily transport to and from site for employees	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Complaints register provided by the cEO and proof of transportation services provided
– Develop a Code of Conduct for the construction phase in terms of behaviour of construction staff. Operating hours as determined by the environmental authorisation are adhered to during the development phase. Where not defined, it must be ensured that development activities must still meet the impact management outcome related to noise management.	cEO and Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Compile a Code of Conduct for staff. Appropriate operating hours must be identified for the project.	Pre-construction and Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	No complaints registered in this regard.

### 5.23 Fire prevention

**Impact management outcome:** Prevention of uncontrollable fires.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Designate smoking areas where the fire hazard could be regarded as insignificant;	c	Identify and demarcate through signage designated smoking areas	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of designated smoking area
– Firefighting equipment must be available on all vehicles located on site;	cEO / dEO in consultation with the Contractor	Provide all vehicles with firefighting equipment	Construction	ECO	Monthly	All vehicles are fitted with firefighting equipment and the details thereof are provided by the cEO
– The local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) must be informed of construction activities;	cEO in consultation with the ECO	Undertake formal consultation to inform the local FPA of the associated construction activities	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, during the commencement of the Construction Phase	Proof of consultation with the FPA
– Contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services must be communicated in environmental awareness training and displayed at a central location on site;	dEO / cEO / Contractor in	Develop environmental awareness	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Prior to the commencement of the	Environmental awareness training material

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	consultation with the ECO	<p>training material which covers the contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services.</p> <p>Place the contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services at a visible and central location</p>			environmental awareness training and once during the construction phase	requirements checklist and photographic record of contact numbers on display
- Two-way swop of contact details between ECO and FPA.	ECO	Consultation between the ECO and FPA to exchange contact details	Pre-construction	Not Applicable		

## 5.24 Stockpiling and stockpile areas

**Impact management outcome:** Erosion and sedimentation as a result of stockpiling are reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All material that is excavated during the project development phase (either during piling (if required) or earthworks) must be stored appropriately on site in order to minimise impacts to watercourses, wetlands and water bodies;	Contractor	Identify and demarcate an appropriate location for the storage of excavated materials	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly	Excavated material is not stored within sensitive environmental areas
– All stockpiled material must be maintained and kept clear of weeds and alien vegetation growth by undertaking regular weeding and control methods;	Contractor	Implement appropriate and sufficient maintenance on stockpiled material regularly	During the Construction Phase	cEO ECO	Bi-weekly (every second month) Monthly	Stockpiled material is maintained sufficiently and is clear of weeds and alien vegetation
– Topsoil stockpiles must not exceed 2 m in height;	Contractor	Enforce limitations for the height of topsoil stockpiles	During the Construction Phase	cEO ECO	Bi-weekly (every second month) Monthly	Topsoil stockpiles do not exceed 2m in height
– During periods of strong winds and heavy rain, the stockpiles must be covered with appropriate material (e.g. cloth, tarpaulin etc.);	Contractor	Appropriate material must be provided in order to cover stockpiles when required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide proof of availability of appropriate material to

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						cover stockpiles when required
– Where possible, sandbags (or similar) must be placed at the bases of the stockpiled material in order to prevent erosion of the material.	Contractor	Sandbags must be provided in order to prevent erosion of stockpiled materials	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide proof of availability of sandbags to prevent erosion of stockpiled materials

### 5.25 Finalising tower positions

**Impact management outcome:** No environmental degradation occurs as a result of the survey and pegging operations.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– No vegetation clearing must occur during survey and pegging operations;	Contractor	Implement restrictions in terms of vegetation clearing during the survey and pegging operations	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Contractor to provide photographic proof that no vegetation has been cleared
– No new access roads must be developed to facilitate access for survey and pegging purposes;	Contractor	Restrict the development of	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Contractor to provide



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		new access roads for survey and pegging purposes				photographic proof that no new roads have been developed
– Project manager, botanical specialist and contractor to agree on final tower positions based on survey within assessed and approved areas;	DPM, Suitably Qualified Specialist and Contractor	Undertake consultation between the relevant responsible people and finalise the tower positions for the power line	Pre-construction	ECO	Once the final tower positions have been finalised and agreed upon	Provision of final tower positions to the ECO
– The surveyor is to demarcate (peg) access roads/tracks in consultation with ECO. No deviations will be allowed without the prior written consent from the ECO.	Surveyor in consultation with the ECO	Undertake consultation between the surveyor and the ECO	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Consultation with the ECO regarding the distribution of pegs.

### 5.26 Excavation and Installation of foundations

**Impact management outcome:** No environmental degradation occurs as a result of excavation or installation of foundations.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All excess spoil generated during foundation excavation must be disposed of in an appropriate manner and at a recognised disposal site, if not used for backfilling purposes;	Contractor	Use a licensed waste disposal facility for the disposal of excess spoil	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Certificates obtained for the disposal of excess spoil at a licensed waste disposal facility
– Spoil can however be used for landscaping purposes and must be covered with a layer of 150 mm topsoil for rehabilitation purposes;	Contractor	Spoil used for landscaping must be applied as per the listed requirements	Construction and Rehabilitation	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of spoil used for landscaping purposes as well as feedback from the contractor
– Management of equipment for excavation purposes must be undertaken in accordance with Section 5.18: Workshop equipment maintenance and storage; and	Contractor	Undertake the management of equipment for excavation as per the requirements of section 5.18	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Management of equipment is undertaken in line with the requirements of section 5.18
– Hazardous substances spills from equipment must be managed in accordance with Section 5.17: Hazardous substances.	Contractor	Undertake the management of hazardous	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Management of hazardous substances spills

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		substances spills from equipment as per the requirements of section 5.17				from equipment is undertaken in line with the requirements of section 5.17
– Batching of cement to be undertaken in accordance with Section 5.19: Batching plants;	Contractor	Ensure correct batching of cement	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	Measures in place to ensure the batching of cement is done in accordance with Section 5.19: Batching plants
– Residual cement must be disposed of in accordance with Section 5.8: Solid and hazardous waste management.	Contractor	Undertake the disposal of residual cement as per the requirements of section 5.8	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	The disposal of residual cement is undertaken in line with section 5.8.

## 5.27 Assembly and erecting towers

**Impact management outcome:** No environmental degradation occurs as a result of assembly and erecting of towers.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Prior to erection, assembled towers and tower sections must be stored on elevated surfaces (suggest wooden blocks) to minimise damage to the underlying vegetation;	Contractor	Provide the necessary materials for the elevated surface, where towers are to be placed on indigenous vegetation	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Implementation of elevated surface and photographic record thereof
– In sensitive areas, tower assembly must take place off-site or away from sensitive positions;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO and the ECO	Identify sensitive areas to be avoided by tower assembly and ensure that the areas are not infringed upon	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Tower assembly is undertaken outside of sensitive areas
– The crane used for tower assembly must be operated in a manner which minimises impact to the environment;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO and the ECO	Ensure that no impact to the environment is imposed during the operation of the crane	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	No environmental damages incurred as a result of the crane.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- The number of crane trips to each site must be minimised;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO and the ECO	Ensure that the utilisation of the crane is maximised when on site.	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Few crane trips to each site observed.
- Wheeled cranes must be utilised in preference to tracked cranes. However, Rocky terrain may require tracked cranes in the project site.	Contractor	Ensure wheeled cranes are utilised, where practical.	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Wheeled cranes observed on site.
- Consideration must be given to erecting towers by helicopter or by hand where it is warranted to limit the extent of environmental impact;	Contractor	Contractor to undertake erecting of towers in an environmentally acceptable manner	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	No unacceptable environmental impacts occur with the erecting of the towers
- Access to tower positions to be undertaken in accordance with access requirements specified in <b>Section 5.4: Access Roads;</b>	Contractor	Undertake access to tower positions as per the requirements of section 5.4	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Access to tower positions are undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.4
- Vegetation clearance to be undertaken in accordance with general vegetation clearance requirements specified in <b>Section 5.10: Vegetation clearing;</b>	Contractor	Undertake vegetation clearance as per the requirements of section 5.10	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Vegetation clearance is undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.10

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– No levelling at tower sites must be permitted unless approved by the Development Project Manager or Developer Site Supervisor;	Contractor in consultation with the DPM and DSS	Written permission for levelling at tower sites, if required, must be obtained from the DPM and DSS prior to the undertaking of any levelling activities	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Written permission from the DPM and DSS provided to the Contractor
– Topsoil must be removed separately from subsoil material and stored for later use during rehabilitation of such tower sites;	Contractor	Implement appropriate measures to ensure that topsoil is removed from subsoil material	Construction and Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly, and as and when required	Proof of appropriate measures implemented must be provided by the Contractor
– Topsoil must be stored in heaps not higher than 2m to prevent destruction of the seed bank within the topsoil;	Contractor	Implement the listed requirements for the storage of topsoil	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Topsoil is stored as per the listed requirements
– Excavated slopes must be no greater than 1:3, but where this is unavoidable, appropriate measures must be undertaken to stabilise the slopes;	Contractor	Implement the listed requirements for the excavation of slopes	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Excavation of slopes is undertaken as per the listed requirements

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Fly rock from blasting activity must be minimised and any pieces greater than 150 mm falling beyond the Working Area, must be collected and removed;	cEO / dEO / contractor	Ensure all pieces greater than 150 mm falling beyond the Working Area, are collected and removed and implement measures to try and minimise fly rock from blasting activity	Pre-Construction Phase	ECO/EO	During blasting activities	ECO/EO to confirm necessary measures have been undertaken to minimise fly rock from blasting activity and that no pieces greater than 150 mm are beyond the working area.
– Only existing disturbed areas are utilised as spoil areas;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Identify, demarcate and use existing disturbed areas for spoil areas	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Only identified disturbed areas are used as spoil areas
– Drainage is provided to control groundwater exit gradient with the spill areas such that migration of fines is kept to a minimum;	Not Applicable					
– Surface water runoff is appropriately channelled through or around spoil areas;	DPM and Contractor	Design and implement appropriate surface runoff measures for spoil areas	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, during the construction of the surface runoff measures	Implementation of surface runoff measures through and/or around spoil areas

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- During backfilling operations, care must be taken not to dump the topsoil at the bottom of the foundation and then put spoil on top of that;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop and implement backfilling procedures which ensures that topsoil is not placed at the bottom of foundations.	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Backfilling operations are undertaken as per the procedures developed
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The surface of the spoil is appropriately rehabilitated in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 5.29: Landscaping and rehabilitation;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Rehabilitation of the surface spoil must be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of section 5.29	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Rehabilitation of the surface spoil is undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.29
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The retained topsoil must be spread evenly over areas to be rehabilitated and suitably compacted to effect re-vegetation of such areas to prevent erosion as soon as construction activities on the site is complete. Spreading of topsoil must not be undertaken, where possible, at the beginning of the dry season.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that topsoil is spread evenly and compacted appropriately. This must be undertaken outside of the start of the dry season, where possible	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Proof that topsoil has been spread evenly and compacted correctly must be provided by the Contractor/cEO. Proof that the activities were undertaken outside of the start of the dry



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						season (or motivation as to why this was not possible) must be provided by the Contractor

### 5.28 Stringing

**Impact management outcome:** No environmental degradation occurs as a result of stringing.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Where possible, previously disturbed areas must be used for the siting of winch and tensioner stations. In all other instances, the siting of the winch and tensioner must avoid Access restricted areas and other sensitive areas;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Identify and demarcate areas appropriate for the siting of winch and tensioner stations which does not infringe on access restricted areas or	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Winch and tensioner stations are located outside of identified sensitive areas

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		environmentally sensitive areas				
– The winch and tensioner station must be equipped with drip trays in order to contain any fuel, hydraulic fuel or oil spills and leaks;	Contractor	Provide sufficient drip trays	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Sufficient drip trays are available for the winch and tensioner stations and no spills occur
– Refuelling of the winch and tensioner stations must be undertaken in accordance with <b>Section 5.17: Hazardous substances;</b>	Contractor	The refuelling of winch and tensioner stations must be undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.17	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	The refuelling of winch and tensioner stations is undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.17
– In the case of the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure, a one metre "trace-line" may be cut through the vegetation for stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must be cleared along "trace-lines". Vegetation clearing must be undertaken by hand, using chainsaws and handheld implements, with vegetation being cut off at ground level. No tracked or wheeled mechanised equipment must be used;	Contractor	Develop and implement procedures for implementation for vegetation clearing during stringing in line with the specification.	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO and cEO weekly during stringing	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and weekly during stringing	Implementation of the procedures put in place and proof thereof from the Contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Alternative methods of stringing which limit impact to the environment must always be considered e.g. by hand or by using a helicopter;	Contractor	Identify and implement the stringing method with the least environmental impact	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Implementation of identified method of stringing with the least environmental impact
– Where the stringing operation crosses a public or private road or railway line, the necessary scaffolding/ protection measures must be installed to facilitate access. If, for any reason, such access has to be closed for any period(s) during development, the persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing;	Contractor	Identify prior to construction areas where protection measures will be required during stringing. Where access is to be restricted timeous written notice must be provided to the affected parties	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof of implementation of protection measures and proof of written notice to affected parties must be provided by the Contractor
– No services (electrical distribution lines, telephone lines, roads, railways lines, pipelines fences etc.) must be damaged because of stringing operations. Where disruption to services is unavoidable, persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO, DPM and dEO	Avoid the damaging or disturbance of existing services. Where services will be disrupted timeous notice must be provided to the affected parties	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No disruption of services occurs. Where disruption occurs proof of written notice to affected parties must be provided by the Contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Where stringing operations cross cultivated land, damage to crops is restricted to the minimum required to conduct stringing operations, and reasonable notice (10 work days minimum), in writing, must be provided to the landowner;	Not Applicable					
- Necessary scaffolding protection measures must be installed to prevent damage to the structures supporting certain high value agricultural areas such as vineyards, orchards, nurseries.	Not Applicable					

## 5.29 Socio-economic

**Impact management outcome:** Socio-economic development is enhanced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Develop and implement communication strategies to facilitate public participation;	dEO / CEO	Identify and implement appropriate strategies for communication with the communities through consideration of	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction	Communication is undertaken as per the identified strategies and no complaints are submitted regarding communication

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		the community needs				
- Develop and implement a collaborative and constructive approach to conflict resolution as part of the external stakeholder engagement process;	Contractor	Development and implement a Grievance Mechanism which considers the community needs and provides procedures for conflict resolution	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction phase	Conflict resolution is undertaken in line with the requirements of the Grievance Mechanism. No complaints on conflict resolution is submitted by the community
- Sustain continuous communication and liaison with neighbouring owners and residents	Contractor	Development and implement a Grievance Mechanism that provides procedures for communication / liaison with neighbouring landowners and residents	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction phase	Communication / liaison with neighbouring landowners and residents are undertaken in line with the requirements of the Grievance Mechanism. No complaints on communication with neighbouring landowners and

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						residents is submitted
– Create work and training opportunities for local stakeholders; and	Contractor	Develop and implement a “locals first” policy for the provision of employment opportunities	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction phase	The “locals first” policy is considered in terms of the employment and training opportunities
– Where feasible, no workers, with the exception of security personnel, must be permitted to stay overnight on the site. This would reduce the risk to local farmers.	Contractor	Ensure no workers are permitted to stay over night on the site	Construction	ECO	Throughout construction	No workers remaining on site over night

### 5.30 Temporary closure of site

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise the risk of environmental impact during periods of site closure greater than five days.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Bunds must be emptied (where applicable) and need to be undertaken in accordance with the impact management actions included in <b>sections 5.17:</b>	Contractor	Regular emptying of the bunds must be undertaken. This	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Bunds are emptied as per the requirements listed under

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<b>management of hazardous substances and 5.18 workshop, equipment maintenance and storage;</b>		must be undertaken as per the requirements listed in sections 5.17 and 5.18				sections 5.17 and 5.18
– Hazardous storage areas must be well ventilated;	Contractor	Install appropriate ventilation in all hazardous storage areas	During the construction phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Effective ventilation is installed in hazardous storage areas
– Fire extinguishers must be serviced and accessible. Service records to be filed and audited at last service;	Contractor / cEO	Ensure fire extinguishers are serviced, as required and are easily accessible with appropriate signage indicating location. Ensure service records are kept up to date and filed	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Signage placed indicating location of fire extinguishers and service records
– Emergency and contact details must be displayed;	Contractor / cEO	Place emergency and contact details which are readily available and easily accessible	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Photographic proof of contact details on display

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Security personnel must be briefed and have the facilities to contact or be contacted by relevant management and emergency personnel;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Hold a workshop with all security personnel to provide a brief of the project and security requirements. Provide facilities in order to contact management and emergency personnel	Pre-construction & construction	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Proof of the workshop held must be kept on file by the contractor.
– Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked;	Contractor	Regular checks of night hazards must be undertaken	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Proof of checks of night hazards must be provided by the contractor
– Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.;	cEO / Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Identify any potential fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Proof of notification of the fire hazards to the local authority must be provided by the Contractor
– Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured;	Contractor	Ensure structures vulnerable to wind are secure prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Structures vulnerable to wind are secured prior to site closure



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Wind and dust mitigation must be implemented;	Contractor	Implement wind and dust mitigation prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Wind and dust mitigation is implemented prior to site closure
- Cement and materials stores must have been secured;	Contractor	Ensure cement and material stores are secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Cement and material stores are secured prior to site closure
- Toilets must have been emptied and secured;	Contractor	Ensure toilets are emptied and secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Toilets are emptied and secured prior to site closure
- Refuse bins must have been emptied and secured;	Contractor	Ensure refuse bins are emptied and secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	refuse bins are emptied and secured prior to site closure
- Drip trays must have been emptied and secured.	Contractor	Ensure drip trays are emptied and secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Drip trays are emptied and secured prior to site closure

### 5.31 Landscaping and rehabilitation

**Impact management outcome:** Areas disturbed during the development phase are returned to a state that approximates the original condition.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- All areas disturbed by construction activities must be subject to landscaping and rehabilitation; All spoil and waste must be disposed to a registered waste site and certificates of disposal provided;	Contractor	Develop and implement a rehabilitation plan for the rehabilitation of all disturbed areas.  Dispose of all spoil and waste at a licensed waste disposal facility	Pre-construction & Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Rehabilitation of the disturbed areas is undertaken as per the rehabilitation plan. All certificates of waste disposal at licensed facilities are available.
- All slopes must be assessed for contouring, and to contour only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Assess all slopes and determine whether contouring is required	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	All slopes are assessed and contoured as required
- All slopes must be assessed for terracing, and to terrace only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Assess all slopes and determine whether terracing is required	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	All slopes are assessed and terraced as required

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Berms that have been created must have a slope of 1:4 and be replanted with indigenous species and grasses that approximates the original condition;	Contractor	Ensure all berms have a slope of 1:4 and is replanted with indigenous species and grasses	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	All berms have a slope of 1:4 and is replanted with indigenous species and grasses
– Where new access roads have crossed cultivated farmlands, that lands must be rehabilitated by ripping which must be agreed to by the holder of the EA and the landowners;	Not applicable					
– Rehabilitation of tower sites and access roads outside of farmland;	Not applicable					
– Indigenous species must be used for with species and/grasses to where it compliments or approximates the original condition;	Contractor	Make use of indigenous species for rehabilitation	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Indigenous species are used for rehabilitation
– Stockpiled topsoil must be used for rehabilitation (refer to <b>Section 5.24: Stockpiling and stockpiled areas</b> );	Contractor	Ensure stockpiled topsoil is used as per the requirements listed under section 5.24	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Stockpiled topsoil is used as per the requirements listed under section 5.24
– Stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread so as to facilitate seeding and minimise loss of soil due to erosion;	Contractor	Ensure that topsoil is spread evenly	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Topsoil is spread evenly

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Before placing topsoil, all visible weeds from the placement area and from the topsoil must be removed;	Contractor	Remove all visible weeds from placement area and topsoil before spreading the topsoil	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	No weeds are visible in the placement area or the topsoil
– Subsoil must be ripped before topsoil is placed;	Contractor	Undertake the ripping of subsoil prior to the spreading of topsoil	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Subsoil is ripped before topsoil is placed
– The rehabilitation must be timed so that rehabilitation can take place at the optimal time for vegetation establishment;	Contractor	Plan the timeframe for rehabilitation in order to undertake vegetation planting during the optimal time for vegetation establishment	Rehabilitation	ECO	At the start of rehabilitation to confirm correct timeframe	Rehabilitation is undertaken during the optimal time
– Where impacted through construction related activity, all sloped areas must be stabilised to ensure proper rehabilitation is effected and erosion is controlled;	Contractor	All disturbed slope areas must be stabilised	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Disturbed slopes are stabilised sufficiently
– Sloped areas stabilised using design structures or vegetation as specified in the design to prevent erosion of embankments. The contract design	Contractor	Stabilise slopes as per the design specifications	Pre-construction & Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Slopes are stabilised as per the design specifications

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
specifications must be adhered to and implemented strictly;						
– Spoil can be used for backfilling or landscaping as long as it is covered by a minimum of 150 mm of topsoil.	Contractor	Spoil used for landscaping must be applied as per the listed requirements	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Photographic record of spoil used for landscaping purposes as well as feedback from the contractor
– Where required, re-vegetation including hydro-seeding can be enhanced using a vegetation seed mixture as described below. A mixture of seed can be used provided the mixture is carefully selected to ensure the following: a) Annual and perennial plants are chosen; b) Pioneer species are included; c) Species chosen must be indigenous to the area with the seeds used coming from the area; d) Root systems must have a binding effect on the soil; e) The final product must not cause an ecological imbalance in the area	Contractor in consultation with a suitably qualified specialist	Make use of a suitable vegetation seed mixture should enhancement be required	Rehabilitation	ECO	As and when required	Use of a suitable vegetation seed mixture if required

## 6 ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr

Once completed and signed, to allow the public access to the generic EMPr, the holder of the EA must make the EMPr available to the public in accordance with the requirements of regulation 26(h) of the EIA Regulations.

## PART B: SECTION 2

### 7 SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION

#### 7.1 Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project

##### 7.1.1 Details of the applicant:

Name of applicant: San Solar Energy Facility (Pty) Ltd  
Contact person: Unai Bravo Urtasun  
Tel No: 021-912-5309  
Postal Address: PO Box 50355, Waterfront, 8002  
Physical Address: Portside Building, 4 Bree Street, Cape Town, 8001

##### 7.1.2 Details and expertise of the EAP:

Name of EAP: Karen Jodas  
Tel No: 011-656-3237  
Fax No: 086-684-0547  
E-mail address: karen@savannahsa.com  
Expertise of the EAP (Curriculum Vitae included): Refer to Appendix 2 of this EMPr for a CV of the EAP

##### 7.1.3 Project name: San Solar PV Facility, Northern Cape Province

##### 7.1.4 Description of the project:

The Applicant, San Solar Energy Facility (Pty)Ltd, is proposing the construction of a photovoltaic (PV) solar energy facility (known as the San Solar PV) located on a site located approximately 16km north-west of the town Kathu in the Northern Cape Province. The development area falls within the jurisdiction of the Gamagara Local Municipality within the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality. The grid connection for the facility will consist of underground cabling, a facility substation, an Eskom switching substation to be connected via a loop-in loop-out (LILO) power line to the Fox-Umtu 132kV overhead power line located south of the site. The grid connection has been assessed within 500m corridor as part of the EIA process. The facility will be known as San Solar PV Facility and will be located on the Remaining extent of the Farm Wincanton 472.

A development area for the placement of the PV facility infrastructure (i.e. development footprint) has been identified within the project site and assessed as part of the EIA process. The development area is ~176ha 205ha in extent and the much smaller development footprint of ~205ha will be placed and sited within the development area. The development footprint will contain the following infrastructure to enable the PV facility to generate up to 75MW100MW:

PV modules and mounting structures  
» Inverters and transformers

- » Cabling between the panels, to be laid underground where practical
- » Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)
- » Site and internal access roads (up to 8m wide)
- » Laydown area
- » Operation and maintenance buildings including a gate and security building, control centre, offices, warehouse, and workshop areas for maintenance and storage.
- » Grid connection solution including a 132kV facility substation, 132kV switching station to be connected via a Loop-in-Loop out (LILO) connection to the Fox-Umtu 132kV overhead power line located south of the site.

## 7.2 Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map

This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout. The sensitivity map must be prepared from the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: <https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool>. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape. The overhead transmission and distribution profile shall be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions shall be used.

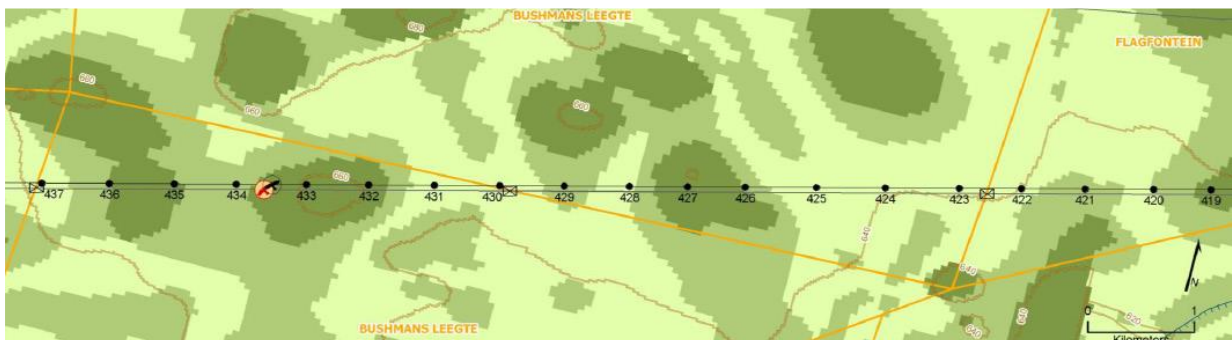
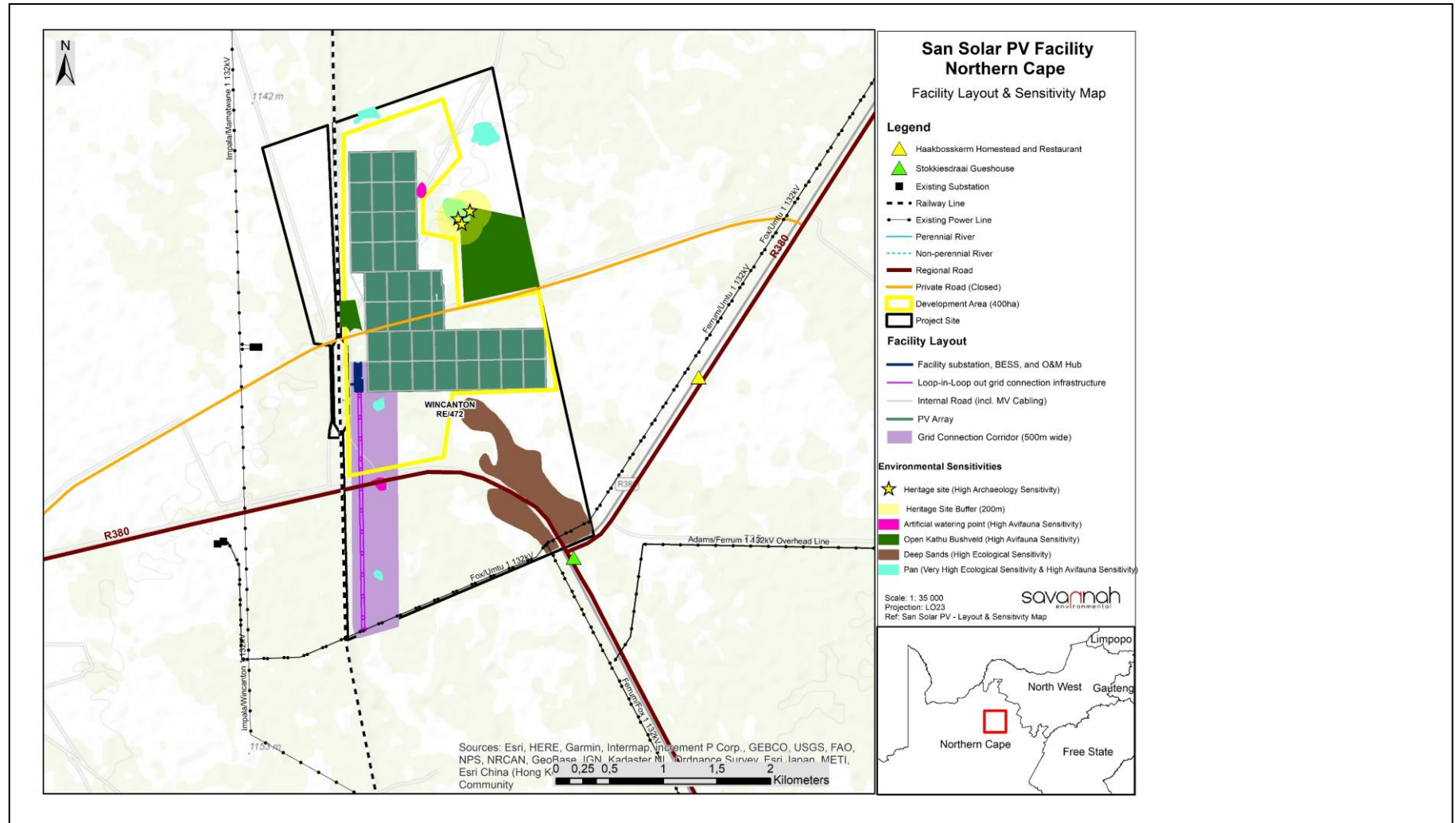


Figure 1: Example of an environmental sensitivity map in the context of a final overhead transmission and distribution profile

**It must be noted that the maps provided below relate to the larger PV facility which the power line is associated with.**



**Figure 2:** Layout and sensitivity map of the development footprint and grid connection corridor for the San Solar PV Facility, as was assessed as part of the EIA process (A3 map is included in Appendix O).



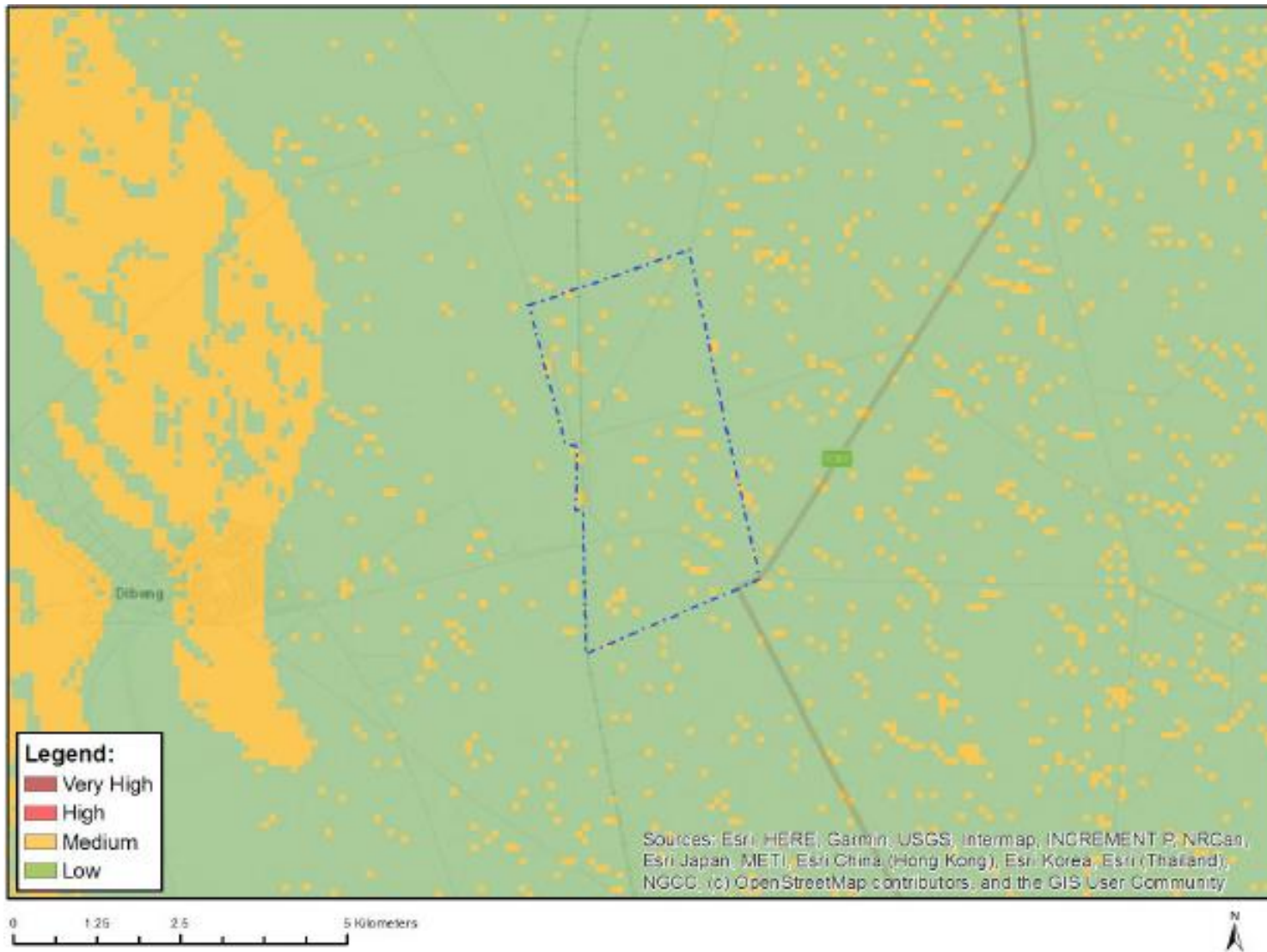


Figure 3: Map of relative agriculture theme sensitivity

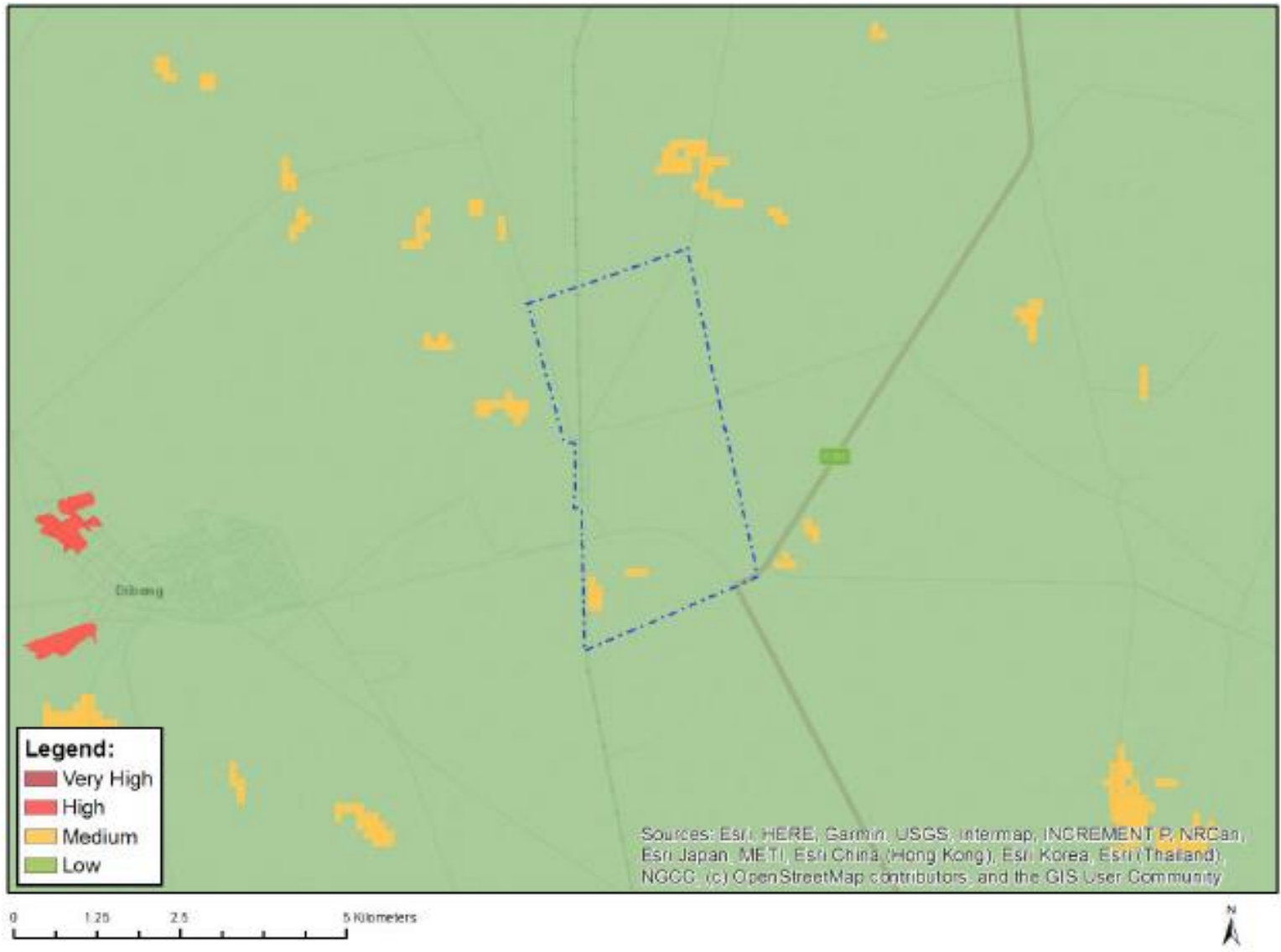


Figure 4: Map of relative animal species theme sensitivity

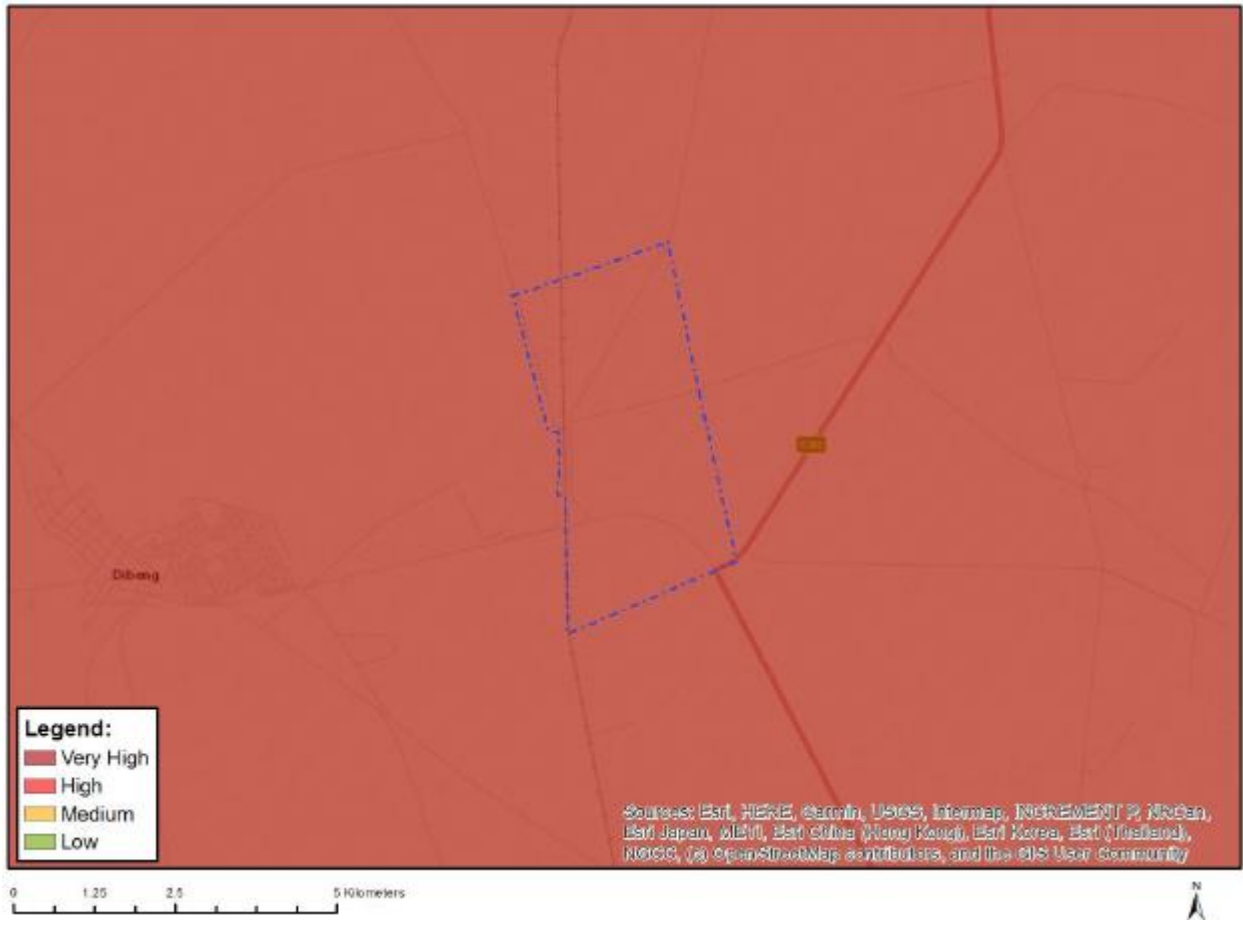


Figure 5: Map of relative aquatic biodiversity theme sensitivity

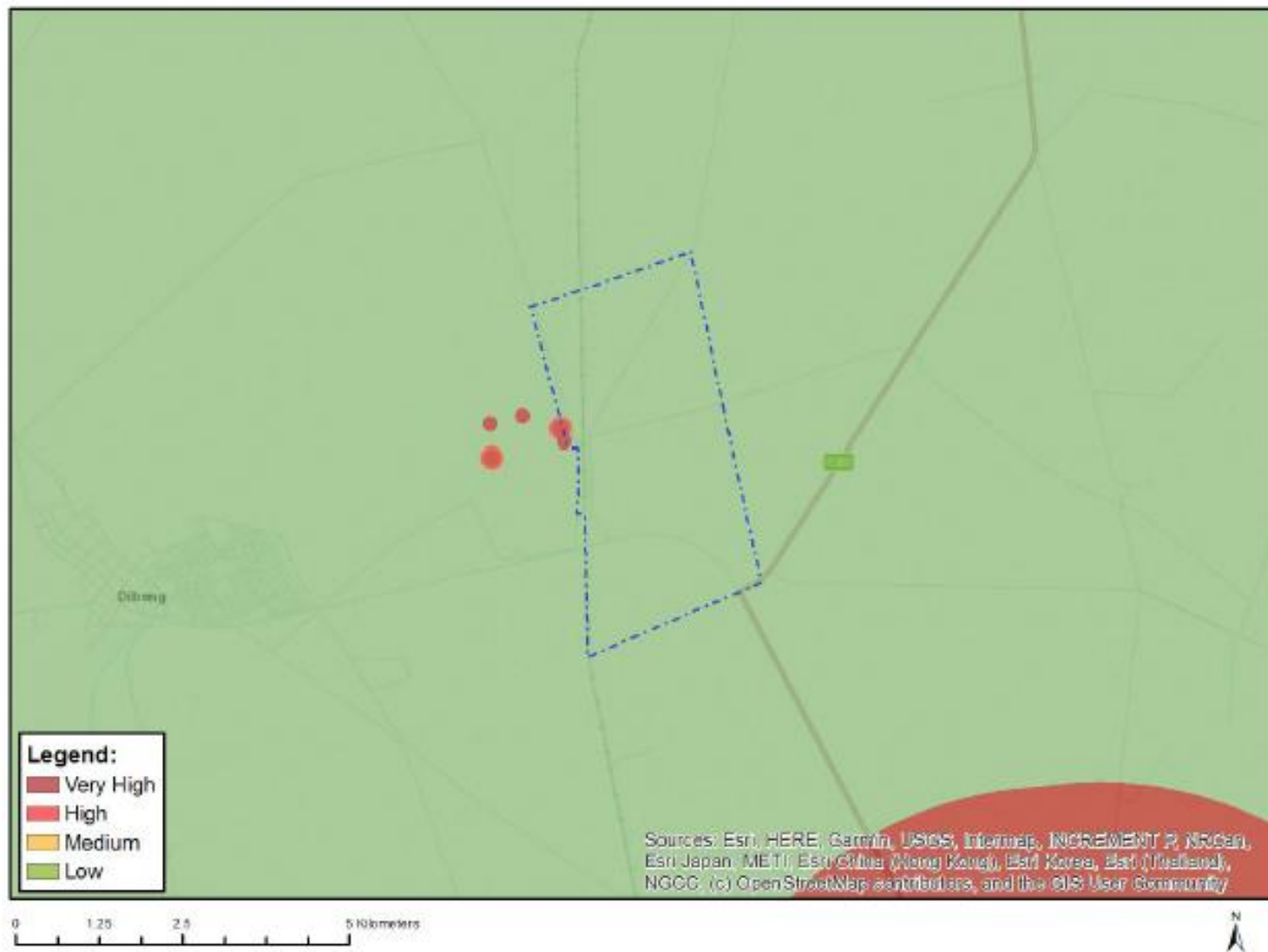


Figure 6: Map of relative archaeological and cultural heritage theme sensitivity.



Figure 7: Map of relative avian theme sensitivity

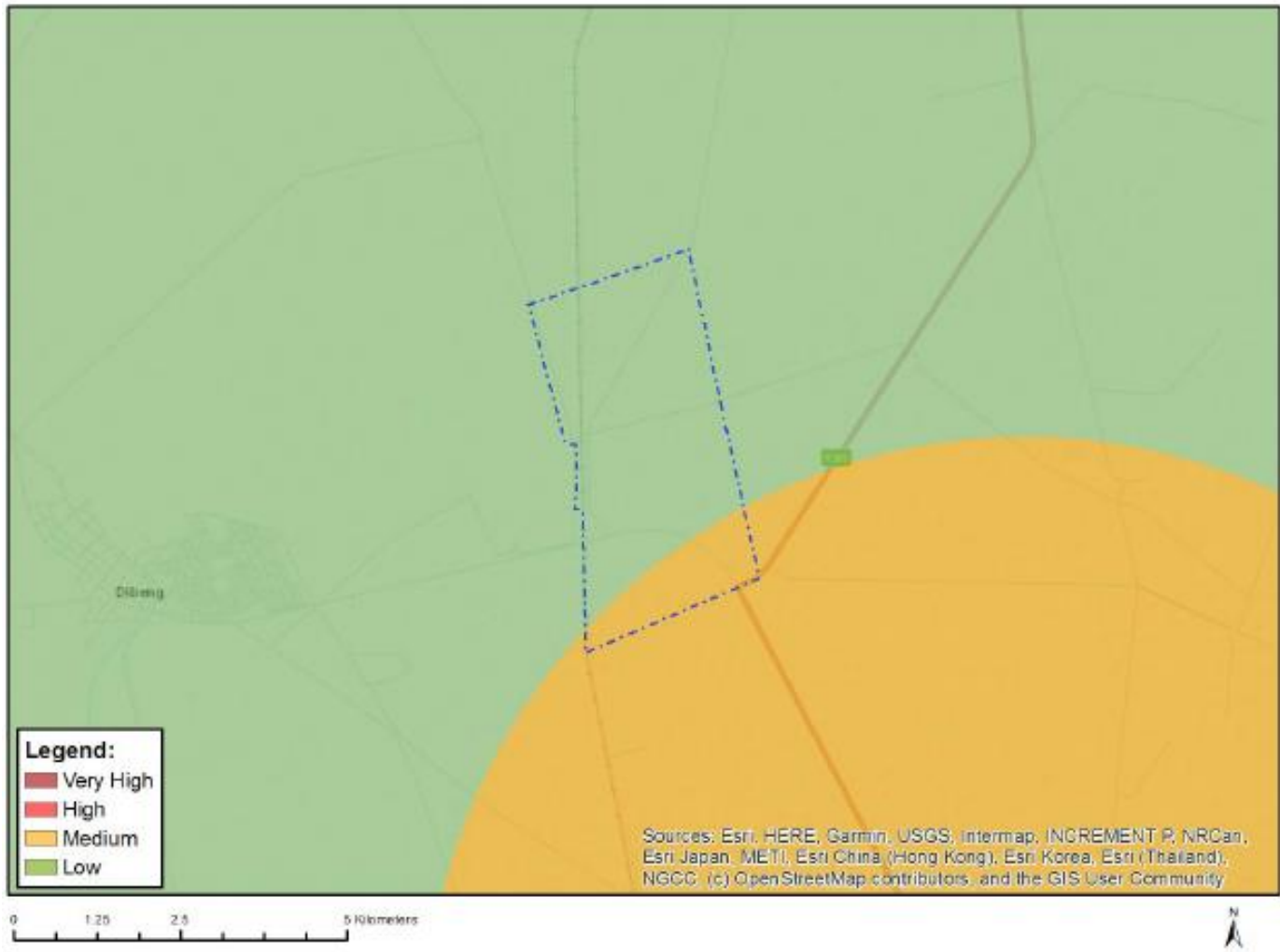


Figure 8: Map of relative civil aviation theme sensitivity



Figure 9: Map of relative defence theme sensitivity

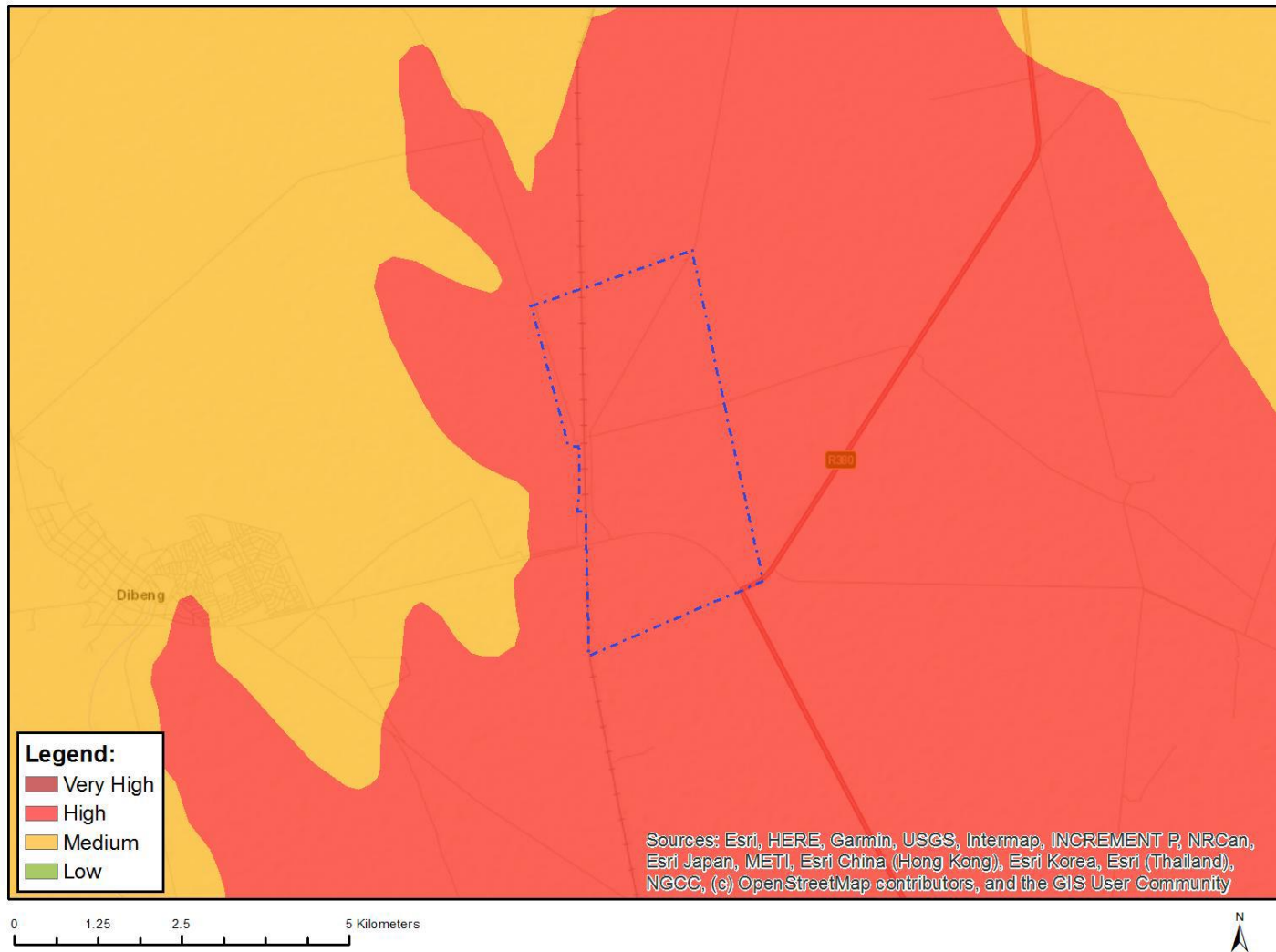


Figure 10: Map of relative palaeontology theme sensitivity



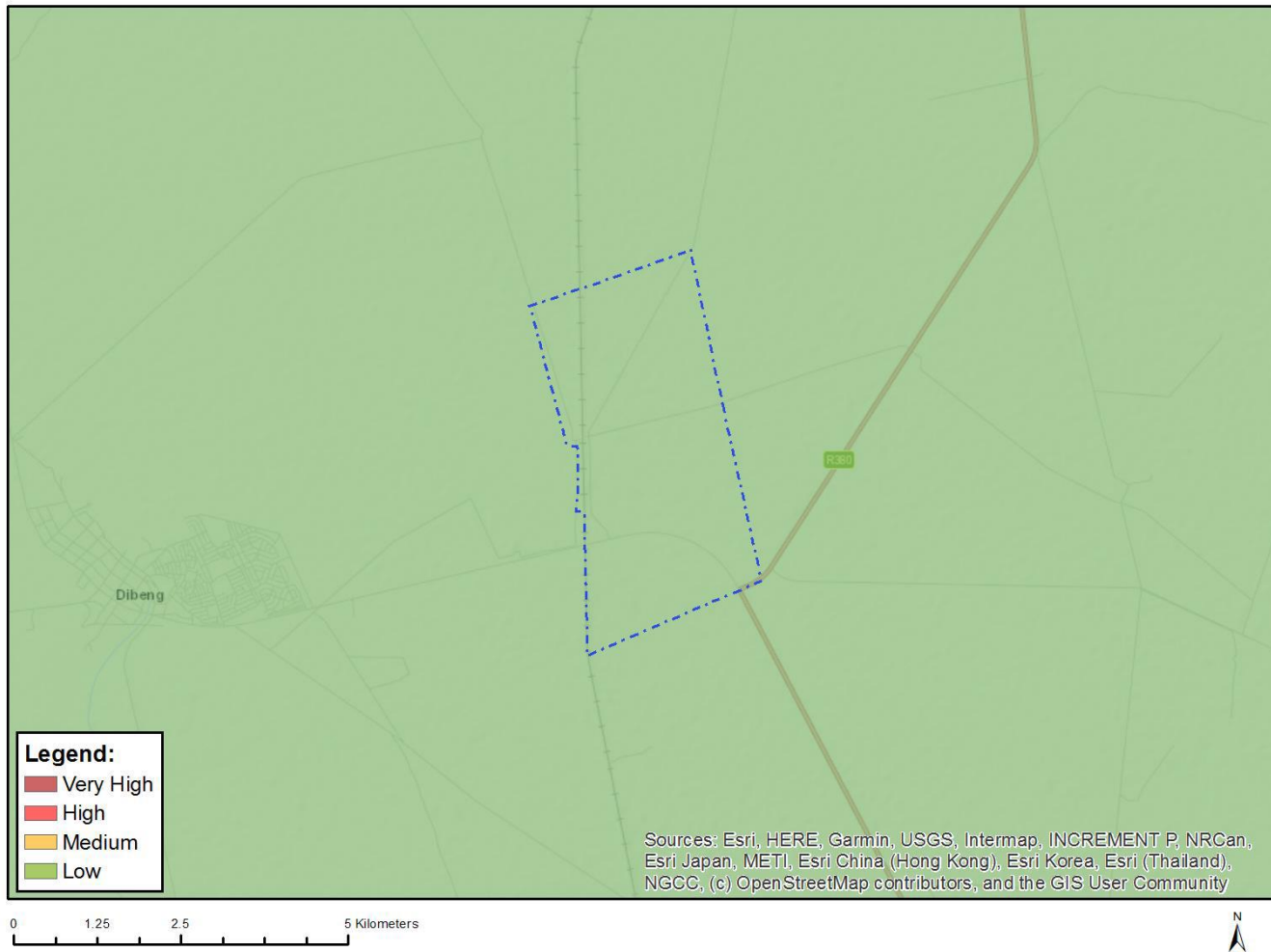


Figure 11: Map of relative plant species theme sensitivity

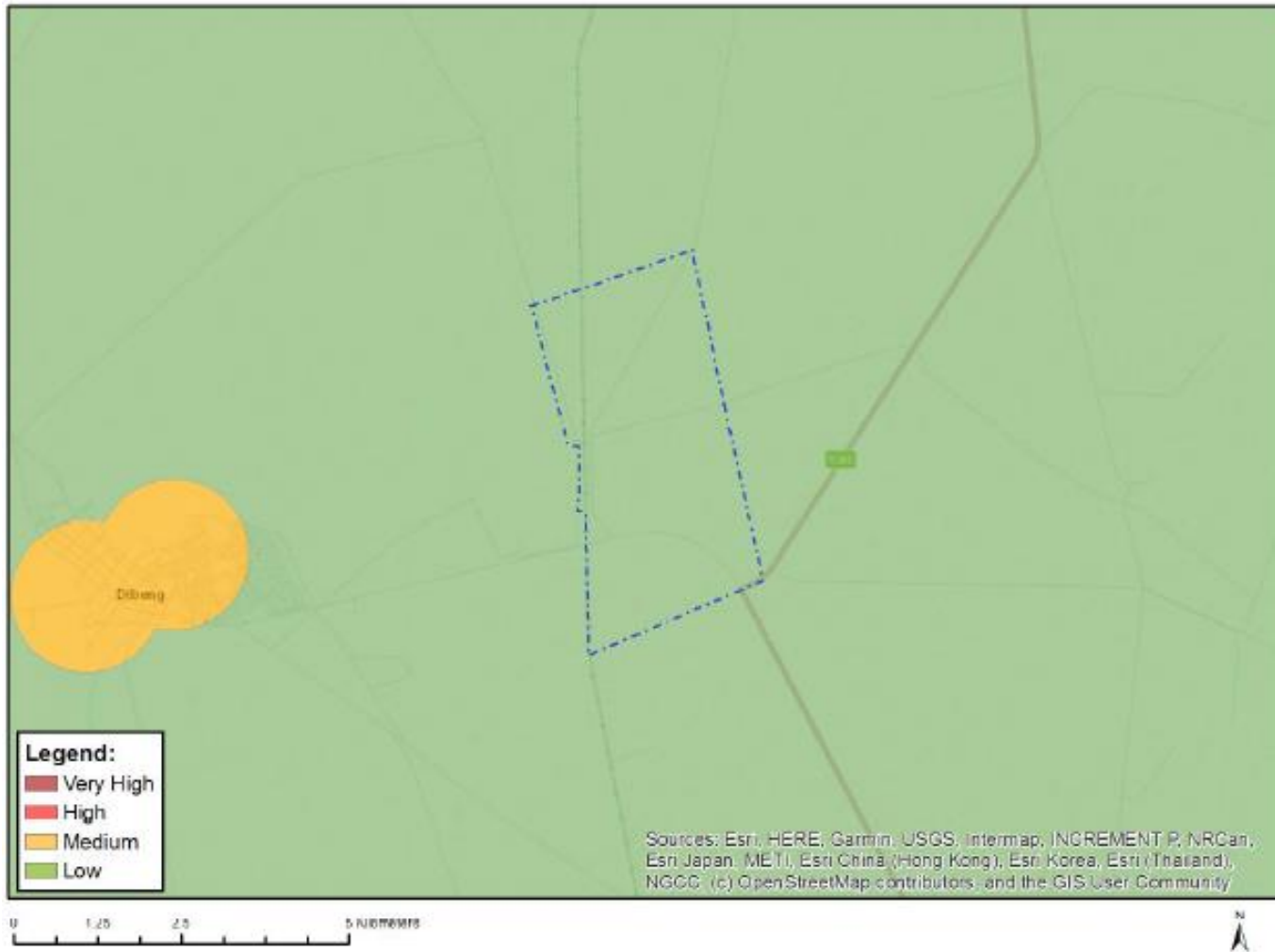


Figure 12: Map of relative RFI theme sensitivity



Figure 13: Map of relative terrestrial biodiversity theme sensitivity



### 7.3 Sub-section 3: Declaration

The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will abide and comply with the prescribed impact management outcomes and impact management actions as stipulated in part B: section 1 of the generic EMPr and have the understanding that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding. The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will provide written notice to the CA 14 day prior to the date on which the activity will commence of commencement of construction to facilitate compliance inspections.

Signature Proponent/applicant/ holder of EA

Date:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'Paul', written over a horizontal dashed line.A handwritten date '22 August 2022' in black ink, written over a horizontal dashed line.

This declaration will be signed by the proponent/applicant/holder of the EA once the contractor is appointed and has provided inputs to this Generic EMPr as per the requirements of this template.

### 7.4 Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2)

Should the EA be transferred to a new holder, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new holder and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted for an amendment to an environmental authorisation will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

## PART C

### 8 SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES

If any specific environmental sensitivities/attributes are present on the site which require more specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr template, to manage impacts, those impact management outcomes and actions must be included in this section. These specific management controls must be referenced spatially and must include impact management outcomes and impact management actions. The management controls including impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved generic EMPr template. This applies only to additional impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary.

If Part C is applicable to the development as authorised in the EA, it is required to be submitted to the CA together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and the name and expertise of the EAP, including the curriculum vitae are to be included. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.

This section will **not be required** should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes.

## CONSTRUCTION AND DECOMMISSIONING OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS

### 7.1 Ecology (Fauna and Flora)

**Impact management outcome:** Direct loss of vegetation, including listed and protected species is reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre-construction walk-through of the power line route/corridor to locate species of conservation concern that can be translocated or avoided.</li> </ul>	dEO, Specialist	Visual inspection of the layout with walk-through report produced	Prior to construction	ECO	Once prior to commencement of construction	Walk-through report produced and kept on file during construction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vegetation clearing to commence only after walkthrough has been conducted and necessary permits obtained</li> </ul>	Contractor	Clearing vegetation in line with the obtained permits	Prior to commencement of construction	ECO	Once prior to commencement of construction	Record of permits
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demarcate all areas to be cleared with construction tape or similar material where practical. However, caution should be exercised to avoid using material that might entangle fauna.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Erect appropriate temporary barriers around construction areas and ensure material used is fauna-friendly and must be removed following completion of construction.	At the commencement and for the duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Access to construction area is closed-off through temporary barriers and barriers are maintained to a sufficient standard

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
						Material used to demarcate construction area is fauna-friendly and removed following completion of construction.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Ensure that laydown areas, construction camps and other temporary use areas are located in areas of low and medium sensitivity and are properly fenced or demarcated as appropriate and practically possible.</li> </ul>	cEO, Specialist, Contractor	Laydown areas to be defined during planning of construction activities	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Weekly	Laydown areas located within previously transformed areas or areas of low sensitivity
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Pre-construction environmental induction for all construction staff on site to ensure that basic environmental principles are adhered to. This includes topics such as no littering, appropriate handling of pollution and chemical spills, avoiding fire hazards, minimizing wildlife interactions, remaining within demarcated construction areas etc.</li> </ul>	cEO	Requirement for induction of all staff prior to commencement activities, as well as the development and application of an induction programme	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff completed, maintained and available on site, induction programme material observed and on file on site.



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
<p>– Demarcate all areas to be cleared with construction tape or other appropriate and effective means. However, caution should be exercised to avoid using material that might entangle fauna.</p>	dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Erect appropriate temporary barriers around construction areas and ensure material used is fauna-friendly and must be removed following completion of construction.	At the commencement and for the duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	<p>Access to construction area is closed-off through temporary barriers and barriers are maintained to a sufficient standard</p> <p>Material used to demarcate construction area is fauna-friendly and removed following completion of construction.</p>
<p>– Pre-construction walk-through of the footprint to locate any active burrows within the site. If there are any active burrows present, the resident fauna should be captured and translocated prior to construction.</p>	cEO, Specialist	Develop a search and relocation plan for fauna species and obtain the relevant permits for the removal of protected species	Prior to construction	ECO	Monthly	<p>No fauna unnecessarily harmed by construction activities</p> <p>Necessary permits obtained prior to the removal of threatened</p>

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
						fauna species, and copies of permits observed during audit
– During construction, any fauna directly threatened by the construction activities should be removed to a safe location by the ECO or other suitably qualified person.	cEO, Specialist, Contractor	Implement search and relocation plan for threatened or dangerous fauna species and obtain the relevant permits for the removal of these species	Operation	Auditor	Annually	No fauna harmed as a result of maintenance activities.  Necessary permits obtained prior to the removal of threatened fauna species, and copies of permits observed during audit.
– The illegal collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site should be strictly forbidden. Personnel should not be allowed to wander off of the construction site.	Contractor cEO	Awareness created regarding prohibition on the collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals	Duration of construction	ECO	Weekly	No evidence of collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals
– No fires should be allowed within the site as there is a risk of runaway veld fires.	cEO	Awareness created regarding the prohibition of fires on site	Duration of construction	ECO	Weekly	No fires on site

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
– No fuelwood collection should be allowed on-site.	cEO, Developer	Place signs on site indicating the fuelwood collection is prohibited and include this point in the environmental induction training	During the construction phase	ECO	Weekly	Sign prohibiting collection of fuelwood observed on site and evidence of discussion of this point contained in environmental induction training material
– All construction vehicles should adhere to a low-speed limit (40km/h for cars and 30km/h for trucks) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises and rabbits or hares. Speed limits should apply within the facility as well as on the public gravel access roads to the site.	Contractor, cEO	Install speed signage throughout site, include speed limit into induction and ensure all staff entering site are aware of the requirement to implement speed limits. Institute verbal and written warnings for violations and appropriate fines for repeat contraventions. Written log of fines and warning issued kept on site	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Minimal instances of speeding as observed on site during audits and as evidenced in the written log of warnings and fines issued for contraventions

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
– All personnel should undergo environmental induction with regards to fauna and in particular awareness about not harming or collecting species such as snakes, tortoises and snakes which are often persecuted out of fear or superstition.	cEO	Requirement for induction of all staff prior to entry, as well as the development and application of an induction programme	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff completed, maintained and available on site, induction programme material observed and on file on site during audits

## 7.2 Avifauna

**Impact management outcome:** Displacement of priority species due to habitat loss during the construction of the powerlines is reduced. Electrocuting of birds and collision of birds with power lines is reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Attach appropriate marking devices or bird flight diverters (BFDs) on all new overhead power lines to increase visibility.	Developer cEO Contractor	Communicate this requirement to the appropriate Contractor's supervisor prior to the commencement of construction activities	During the construction phase	ECO	Throughout the construction face.	Bird flight diverters observed on power lines.

### 7.3 Land Use, Soils and Agricultural Potential

**Impact management outcome:** Maximise conservation of soils resources.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Ensure that proper stormwater management designs are set in place.	Design Engineer	Prepare an effective stormwater management plan and designs prior to the commencement of construction.	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of appropriate stormwater management features as part of project design.
– Only the proposed and authorised access roads are to be used, this is to reduce any unnecessary compaction of adjacent areas.	Contractor cEO	Ensure that only authorised access roads are used during the construction phase.  Visual inspection of the site to determine whether only authorised access roads are being utilised on site.	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Visual observation of authorised access roads being utilised on site.
– Prevent any spills from occurring. Machines must be parked within hard park areas and must be checked daily for fluid leaks.	Contractor cEO	Vehicle and equipment storage areas must have hard surfaces and	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Vehicle and equipment storage areas have hard surfaces and are

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		must be appropriately bundled.				appropriately bundled.  No spills recorded in the site incident register.
– Proper invasive plant control must be undertaken quarterly.	Contractor cEO	Ensure that invasive plant control is undertaken on an ongoing basis (at least quarterly).	During the construction phase	ECO	As and where required	Photographic proof of invasive plant control being undertaken on site.
– All excess soil (soil that are stripped and stockpiled to make way for foundations) must be stored, continuously managed / maintained to be used for rehabilitation of eroded areas.	Contractor cEO	Development a procedure for the removal, handling, and storage of soil and ensure implementation of this procedure during the construction phase.	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Copy of procedure for the removal, handling, and storage of soil provided during the review.  Visual observation of appropriate soil storage and handling practices on site.
– Rip all compacted areas outside of the developed areas that have been compacted.	Contractor cEO	Ensure that ripping is undertaken on all compacted areas outside of the development areas.	Following completion of the construction phase.	ECO	Monthly	Visual observation of ripping being undertaken on compacted areas outside the development areas.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Ripping must be done by means of a commercial ripper that has at least two rows of tines.	Contractor Developer	Utilise a commercial ripper with at least two rows of tines for ripping purposes.	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when required	Ripping undertaken using a commercial ripper with at least two rows of tines.
– Ripping must take place between 1 and 3 days after seeding and following a rainfall event (seeding must therefore be carried out directly after a rainfall event).	Contractor cEO	Ensure that ripping is undertaken between 1 and 3 days after seeding and following a rainfall event.	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when required	Visual observation of ripping being undertaken between 1 and 3 days after seeding and following a rainfall event.
– All areas surrounding the development footprint areas that have been degraded by traffic, laydown yards etc. must be ripped and revegetated by means of indigenous grass species.	Contractor cEO	Ensure that areas surrounding the development footprint areas are ripped and revegetated by means of indigenous grass species.	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when required	Visual observation of ripping and revegetation of areas surrounding the development footprint areas with indigenous grass species.

#### 7.4 Heritage

**Impact management outcome:** Impacts on heritage and potential burial sites

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A no-go buffer area of 200m must be implemented around the wetland associated with Sites 004, 005 and 006 to ensure that no indirect impact takes place.</li> </ul>	Developer/design consultant	Ensure that the operator is made aware of the 200m 'no-go' buffer zone.	Prior to construction	ECO	Once-off prior to construction	Project infrastructure avoids the area within the 200m buffer zone for the site, as per the final layout.

**Impact management outcome:** Impacts on palaeontological resources reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a chance find is made, the person responsible for the find must immediately stop working and all work must cease in the immediate vicinity of the find.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that chance finds are handled in accordance with the chance find procedure for the site.	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when relevant	Chance finds handled in accordance with the chance find procedure.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The person who made the find must immediately report the find to his/her direct supervisor which in turn must report the find to his/her manager and the Environmental Officer (EO) (if appointed) or site manager. The EO must report the find to the relevant Heritage Agency (South African Heritage Research Agency, SAHRA). (Contact details: SAHRA, 111 Harrington Street, Cape Town. PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000, South Africa. Tel: 021 462 4502. Fax: +27 (0)21 462 4509. Web: www.sahra.org.za). The information to the</li> </ul>	Contractor cEO	Ensure that chance finds are handled in accordance with the chance find procedure for the site.	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when relevant	Chance finds handled in accordance with the chance find procedure.



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
Heritage Agency must include photographs of the find, from various angles, as well as the GPS co-ordinates.						

### 7.5 Visual

**Impact management outcome:** Visual impact of construction activities on sensitive visual receptors, and the potential impact on the sense of place is reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Retain and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint.	Project proponent/ design consultant  Contractor  cEO	Visual inspection of the layout to ensure that vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint will not be disturbed  Ensure that natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint/servitude is retained and maintained.	Prior to construction and during construction	ECO	Ongoing throughout construction	Onsite evidence that natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint/servitude is retained and maintained.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Consult adjacent landowners (if present) in order to inform them of the development and to identify any (valid) visual impact concerns.	Developer	Consultation between the developer and adjacent landowners.	During construction	ECO	As and when required	Proof of consultation with adjacent landowners
– Ensure that vegetation is not unnecessarily removed during the construction phase.	Contractor cEO	Visual inspection of the project site to ensure that no unnecessary vegetation clearance is being undertaken.  Include this mitigation in the contractor's environmental awareness training.	During construction	ECO	Daily, during the vegetation clearance phase and monthly thereafter	Onsite evidence that not unnecessary vegetation clearance is being undertaken.
– Plan the placement of laydown areas and temporary construction equipment camps in order to minimise vegetation clearing (i.e., in already disturbed areas) wherever possible.	Project proponent/ design consultant  Contractor cEO	Ensure that temporary construction infrastructure in the final layout is placed within already disturbed areas, where possible.  Ensure that temporary construction	Prior to construction and during construction	ECO	Once-off review of the final layout prior to construction and as and when required during the construction phase	Photographic proof that temporary construction infrastructure is placed in already disturbed areas, where possible.  Final layout shows placement of temporary

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		infrastructure is established within already disturbed areas, where possible, during the construction phase.				construction infrastructure within already disturbed areas.
– Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads.	Contractor	Demarcate construction site to restrict movement within the construction site and immediate area. Inform the contractors, through inclusion of this condition in the environmental awareness training and contractor's packs, that movement should be restricted to existing access roads.	Duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Reduced duration of the construction phase. Copy of construction programme provided during audit
– Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Waste to be appropriately stored in designated areas.	Duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Appropriate storage of waste in designated areas.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		Disposal of waste at licensed waste disposal facilities must be undertaken as per the waste management plan				Disposal certificates of disposal at licensed facilities to be provided
– Reduce and control construction dust using approved dust suppression techniques as and when required (i.e. whenever dust becomes apparent).	Contractor	Apply appropriate dust suppression techniques.	Duration of the construction phase	ECO	Weekly	Contractor to provide proof of use of appropriate dust suppression technique. Photographic evidence that dust suppression is being undertaken on site
– Restrict construction activities to daylight hours whenever possible in order to reduce lighting impacts.	Developer Contractor cEO	Ensure that working hours are clearly communicated to construction workers and that the working hours are restricted to daylight hours and are adhered to.	Duration of the construction phase	ECO	Daily	Limited construction activities taking place at night.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Remove infrastructure not required for the post-decommissioning use.	Contractor	Removal of all infrastructure not required for the post-decommissioning use.	At the end of the Construction Phase	ECO dEO	Once, following the completion of the construction phase	No infrastructure that is not required for the post-decommissioning use is present following the completion of the construction phase.
– Rehabilitate all disturbed areas immediately after the completion of construction works.	Contractor cEO	Ensure that disturbed areas are rehabilitated immediately after completion of construction works and that this is communicated to the contractor.  Develop and implement a rehabilitation plan for the site.	Following completion of construction	ECO	As and when required	Visual observation that disturbed areas are rehabilitated immediately after the completion of construction works.

## OPERATIONAL PHASE OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS

### 7.6 Ecology (Fauna and Flora)

**Impact management outcome:** Direct loss of vegetation, including listed and protected species is reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Any potentially dangerous fauna such as snakes or fauna threatened by the maintenance and operational activities should be removed to a safe location.	cEO, Specialist, Contractor	Develop a search and relocation plan for threatened or dangerous fauna species and obtain the relevant permits for the removal of these species	Operation and maintenance	dEO	As and when required	Necessary permits obtained prior to the removal of threatened fauna species, and copies of permits observed during audit.
- All hazardous materials should be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site should be cleaned up in the appropriate manner as related to the nature of the spill.	Contractor	Suitable bunding and containment, demarcation and access control measures implemented for hazardous materials at onsite stores. Spill prevention and response plan developed, and	Duration of the project	dEO	Monthly	Effective bunding and containment of hazardous materials as evidenced on site, along with suitable access control and demarcation provided at hazardous materials stores. Written log of

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		spill kits made available, as well as all staff inducted with spill response procedure and a log of inductions kept on file. Written record of spills and clean up actions kept on site				spills and clean up actions implemented observed and kept on file at site
- All vehicles accessing the site should adhere to a low-speed limit (30km/h max) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises.	Contractor, cEO	Install speed signature throughout site, include speed limit into induction and ensure all staff entering site is aware of the requirement to implement speed limits. Institute verbal and written warnings for violations and appropriate fines for repeat contraventions.	During the construction phase	dEO	Monthly	Minimal instances of speeding as observed on site during audits and as evidenced in the written log of warnings and fines issued for contraventions

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		Written log of fines and warning issued kept on site				
- Alien plant control and erosion management at the site should take place according to the respective management plans.	Operator Specialist	Invasive Alien Plant species eradication and management programme developed for the construction phase of the project, detailing monitoring required, control methods and frequency.	Operation	External Auditor, dEO	Annually – external audit and quarterly dEO	Invasive alien plant species appropriately managed
- All roads and other hardened surfaces should have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	Contractor, cEO	Develop and implement a stormwater management plan	Prior to construction commencing, and for the duration of construction and operation phase	dEO/cEO	Monthly	Evidence of implementation of the stormwater management plan is observed
- Regular monitoring for alien plant invasion and erosion after construction to ensure that no invasion or erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance must be undertaken, as per the respective Management Plans for the project.	Operator Specialist	Invasive Alien Plant species eradication and management programme	Operation	External Auditor, dEO	Annually – external audit and quarterly dEO	Invasive alien plant species appropriately managed



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		developed for the construction phase of the project, detailing monitoring required, control methods and frequency.				
- All disturbed areas that are not used such as excess road widths, should be rehabilitated with locally occurring shrubs and grasses after construction to reduce the overall footprint of the development.	Contractor, cEO	Visual inspection of infrastructure to determine if all areas have been re-vegetated	Operation phase	cEO, dEO	Monthly	No evidence of disturbed areas affected by development and negligible erosion observed
- No planting or importing any listed invasive alien plant species (all Category 1a, 1b and 2 invasive species) to the site for landscaping, rehabilitation or any other purpose must be undertaken.	Contractor cEO	Identify listed alien invasive plants which may not be used for rehabilitation	Prior to operation (rehabilitation)	cEO, dEO	When required	No evidence of identified alien invasive species for site landscaping or rehabilitation

## 7.7 Avifauna

**Impact management outcome:** Displacement of priority species due to habitat loss during the operation activities of the power lines is reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Implement post-construction monitoring and carcass surveys –	Developer EO	Undertake monitoring and carcass surveys	Post-construction	dEO	Daily	Record monitoring and carcass surveys
– Compile management programme to assess efficacy of mitigation and on-going research/trials –	Developer EO	Develop avifauna monitoring efficacy programme	Operation	dEO	Monthly for at least one year	Copy of efficacy management programme
– Report mortalities (number, locality and species) to Electrical Energy Mortality Register at EWT –	Developer EO	Report mortalities on register	Operation	dEO	Operation (on-going)	Record of reported mortalities

**Impact management outcome:** Minimisation of the likelihood of electrocution of birds and collision with power lines during the operational.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<p>– Develop and implement a carcass search programme for birds during the first two years of operation, in line with the South African monitoring guidelines (Jenkins <i>et al.</i> 2015). This program must include monitoring of overhead power lines.</p>	<p>Specialist</p> <p>Operator</p>	<p>Develop a carcass search programme for implementation during operation.</p>	<p>During the operation phase</p>	<p>dEO</p>	<p>Quarterly</p>	<p>Evidence of implementation of the carcass search programme.</p> <p>Minimal to no carcasses observed on site during audit.</p>
<p>– A site specific Operational Environmental Management Plan (OEMP) must be implemented, which gives appropriate and detailed description of how operational and maintenance activities must be conducted to reduce potential problems. All staff are to adhere to the OEMP and should apply good environmental practice during all operations.</p>	<p>Environmental Consultant</p> <p>EO</p>	<p>Develop and implement a site-specific Operational EMP.</p>	<p>Prior to construction and operation</p>	<p>dEO</p>	<p>Annually</p>	<p>Copy of Operational EMP and evidence of implementation of mitigation actions proposed in the EMP observed on site.</p>

**Impact management outcome:** Cumulative impacts of the powerlines on avifauna is reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The applicant and operational neighbouring projects should proactively collaborate in research and mitigation if incidents on Priority species occur. Data must be shared, and research efforts co-ordinated to reduce mortalities in the region of the species above, and where applicable and agreed, effort must be made to assist in funding of such research.</li> </ul>	Developer	Consult with representatives from operational neighbouring projects to determine ways to mitigate impacts on priority species.	During the operational phase	dEO	Annually	Proof of consultation with representatives from operational neighbouring projects.

## 7.8 Heritage

**Impact management outcome:** Impacts on graves and burial grounds reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A no-go buffer area of 200m must be implemented around the wetland associated with Sites 004, 005 and 006 to ensure that no indirect impact takes place.</li> </ul>	Operator/Maintenance personnel	Ensure that the operator is made aware of the 200m 'no-go' buffer zone.	During the operational phase	dEO	Annually	Visual observation of pans being avoided during operation.

### APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS

To be prepared by the contractor prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are **not required** to be submitted to the CA.

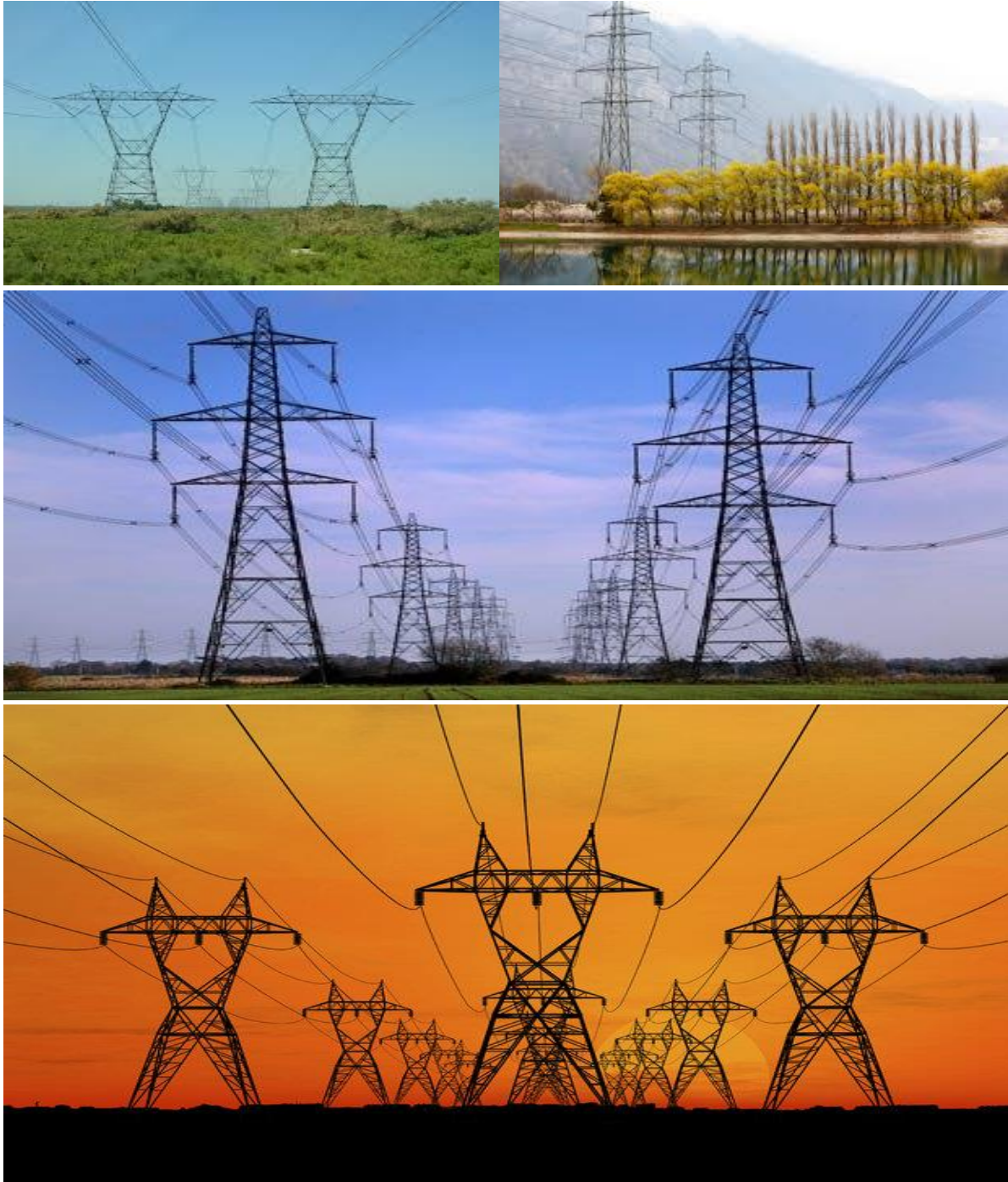


**APPENDIX 2: CV OF THE EAP**



APPENDIX 1  
GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) FOR THE  
DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION FOR OVERHEAD ELECTRICITY  
TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE

---







## environmental affairs

Department:  
Environmental Affairs  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>PAGE</b>
INTRODUCTION .....	1
1. Background .....	1
2. Purpose .....	1
3. Objective.....	1
4. Scope .....	1
5. Structure of this document .....	2
6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template.....	4
7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions.....	4
8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration .....	5
(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration	5
PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION.....	6
1. DEFINITIONS .....	6
2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS .....	7
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)	7
3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION .....	8
4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE .....	14
4.1 Document control/Filing system .....	14
4.2 Documentation to be available.....	14
4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist .....	14
4.4 Environmental site meetings .....	15
4.5 Required Method Statements .....	15
4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary) .....	16
4.7 Non-compliance .....	16
4.8 Corrective action records .....	17

4.9	Photographic record .....	17
4.10	Complaints register .....	18
4.11	Claims for damages .....	18
4.12	Interactions with affected parties .....	18
4.13	Environmental audits.....	19
4.14	Final environmental audits.....	19
PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template .....		20
5.	IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS .....	20
5.1	Environmental awareness training .....	21
5.2	Site Establishment development .....	24
5.3	Access restricted areas .....	26
5.4	Access roads .....	27
5.5	Fencing and Gate installation.....	31
5.6	Water Supply Management .....	35
5.7	Storm and waste water management .....	37
5.8	Solid and hazardous waste management .....	38
5.9	Protection of watercourses .....	41
5.10	Vegetation clearing .....	43
5.11	Protection of fauna .....	49
5.12	Protection of heritage resources .....	53
5.13	Safety of the public .....	54
5.14	Sanitation.....	57
5.15	Prevention of disease.....	59
5.16	Emergency procedures.....	61
5.17	Hazardous substances.....	63
5.18	Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage .....	70
5.19	Batching plants.....	72
5.20	Dust emissions.....	75
5.21	Blasting .....	77
5.22	Noise .....	78
5.23	Fire prevention .....	80
5.24	Stockpiling and stockpile areas .....	82
5.25	Finalising tower positions .....	83

5.26	Excavation and Installation of foundations.....	85
5.27	Assembly and erecting towers.....	87
5.28	Stringing.....	92
5.29	Socio-economic .....	95
5.30	Temporary closure of site .....	97
5.31	Landscaping and rehabilitation .....	101
6	ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr.....	104
PART B: SECTION 2 .....		105
7	SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION .....	105
7.1	Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project.....	105
7.2	Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map .....	106
7.3	Sub-section 3: Declaration .....	120
7.4	Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2) 120	
PART C .....		121
8	SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES.....	121
APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS.....		143
APPENDIX 2: CV OF THE EAP .....		145

**List of tables**

Table 1:	<i>Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr .....</i>	8
----------	--	---

## **INTRODUCTION**

### **1. Background**

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) requires that an environmental management programme (EMPr) be submitted where an environmental impact assessment (EIA) has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilised as the basis for a decision on an application for environmental authorisation (EA). The content of an EMPr must either contain the information set out in Appendix 4 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended, (EIA Regulations) or must be a generic EMPr relevant to an application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Once the Minister has identified, through a government notice, that a generic EMPr is relevant to an application for EA, that generic EMPr must be applied by all parties involved in the EA process, including, but not limited to, the applicant and the competent authority (CA).

### **2. Purpose**

This document constitutes a generic EMPr relevant to applications for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and all listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

### **3. Objective**

The objective of this generic EMPr is to prescribe and pre-approve generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions, which can commonly and repeatedly be used for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. The use of a generic EMPr is intended to reduce the need to prepare and review individual EMPrs for applications of a similar nature.

### **4. Scope**

The scope of this generic EMPr applies to the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure requiring EA in terms of NEMA, i.e. with a capacity of 33 kilovolts or more. This generic EMPr applies to activities requiring EA, mainly activity 11 and 47 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014, as amended, and activity 9 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 2 of 2014, as amended, and all associated listed or specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

## 5. Structure of this document

This document is structured in three parts with an Appendix as indicated in the table below:

Part	Section	Heading	Content
A		Provides general guidance and information and is <b>not legally binding</b>	Definitions, acronyms, roles & responsibilities and documentation and reporting.
B	1	Pre-approved generic EMPr template	<p>Contains generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions required for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, which are presented in the form of a template that has been pre-approved.</p> <p>The template in this section is to be completed by the contractor, with each completed page signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity.</p> <p>Where an impact management outcome is not relevant, the words "not applicable" can be inserted in the template under the "responsible persons" column.</p> <p>Once completed and signed, the template represents the EMPr for the activity approved by the CA and is legally binding. The template <b>is not required</b> to be submitted to the CA as once the generic EMPr is gazetted for implementation, it has been approved by the CA.</p> <p>To allow interested and affected parties access to the pre-approved EMPr template for consideration through the decision-making process, the EAP on behalf of the applicant /proponent must make the hard copy of this EMPr available at a public location and where the applicant has a website, the EMPr should also be made available on such publicly accessible website.</p>
	2	Site specific information	Contains preliminary infrastructure layout and a declaration that the applicant/holder of the EA

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			<p>will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template contained in <u>Part B: Section 1</u>, and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are <b>legally binding</b>. The preliminary infrastructure layout must be finalized to inform the final EMPr that is to be submitted with the basic assessment report (BAR) or environmental impact assessment report (EIAR), ensuring that all impact management outcomes and actions have been either pre-approved or approved in terms of <u>Part C</u>.</p> <p>This section <b>must be</b> submitted to the CA together with the final BAR or EIAR. The information submitted to the CA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, this Section forms part of the EMPr for the development and is legally binding.</p>
C		Site specific sensitivities/ attributes	<p>If any specific environmental sensitivities/ attributes are present on the site which require site specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr, to manage impacts, these specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific environmental attributes must be referenced spatially and impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be provided. These specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved EMPr template (<u>Part B: section 1</u>)</p> <p>This section will not be required should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes. However, if <u>Part C</u> is applicable to the site, it <b>is required</b> to be submitted together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP, and must contain his/her name and</p>

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			<p>expertise including a curriculum vitae. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.</p> <p>This section applies only <b>to additional</b> impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the specific development or expansion and which are not already included in <u>Part B: section 1</u>.</p>
	Appendix 1		Contains the method statements to be prepared prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are <b>not required</b> to be submitted to the competent authority.

## 6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template

The template is to be completed prior to commencement of the activity, by providing the following information for each environmental impact management action:

- For implementation
  - a 'responsible person',
  - a method for implementation,
  - a timeframe for implementation
- For monitoring
  - a responsible person
  - frequency
  - evidence of compliance.

The completed template must be signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must be signed and dated on each page by the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

## 7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions

Once the activity has commenced, a holder of an EA may make amendments to the impact management outcomes and impact management actions in the following manner:

- Amendment of the impact management outcomes: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 37 of the EIA Regulations; and
- Amendment of the impact management actions: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 36 of the EIA Regulations.

## **8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration**

Part B: Section 2 has three distinct sub-sections. The first and third sub-sections are in a template format. Sub-section two requires a map to be produced.

Sub-section 1 contains the project name, the applicant's name and contact details, the site information, which includes coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure is proposed as well as the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel and, where available, the farm name.

Sub-section 2 is to be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout using the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: <https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool>. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps must identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape within 50m from the development footprint. The overhead transmission and distribution profile must be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions must be used.

Sub-section 3 is the declaration that the applicant/proponent or holder of the EA in the case of a change of ownership must complete, which confirms that the applicant/EA holder will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template in Section 1 and understands that the impact management outcomes and actions are legally binding.

### **(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration**

Should the EA be transferred, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new applicant/proponent and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted as part of such an application for an amendment to an EA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.



## PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1. DEFINITIONS

In this EMPr any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the NEMA or EIA Regulations has that meaning, and unless the context requires otherwise –

**"clearing"** means the clearing and removal of vegetation, whether partially or in whole, including trees and shrubs, as specified;

**"construction camp"** is the area designated for key construction infrastructure and services, including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;

**"contractor"** - The Contractor has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract, are in line with the Environmental Management Programme and that Method Statements are implemented as described.

**"hazardous substance"** is a substance governed by the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973) as well as the Hazardous Chemical and Substances Regulations, 1995;

**"method statement"** means a written submission by the Contractor to the Project Manager in response to this EMPr or a request by the Project Manager and ECO. The method statement must set out the equipment, materials, labour and method(s) the Contractor proposes using to carry out an activity identified by the Project Manager when requesting the Method Statement. This must be done in such detail that the Project Manager and ECO is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with this specification and/or will produce results in accordance with this specification;

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- (i) Construction procedures;
- (ii) Plant, materials and equipment to be used;
- (iii) Transporting the equipment to and from site;
- (iv) How the plant/ material/ equipment will be moved while on site;
- (v) How and where the plant/ material/ equipment will be stored;
- (vi) The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- (vii) Timing and location of activities;
- (viii) Compliance/ non-compliance; and
- (ix) Any other information deemed necessary by the Project Manager.

**"slope"** means the inclination of a surface expressed as one unit of rise or fall for so many horizontal units;

“**solid waste**” means all solid waste, including construction debris, hazardous waste, excess cement/ concrete, wrapping materials, timber, cans, drums, wire, nails, food and domestic waste (e.g. plastic packets and wrappers);

“**spoil**” means excavated material which is unsuitable for use as material in the construction works or is material which is surplus to the requirements of the construction works;

“**topsoil**” means a varying depth (up to 300 mm) of the soil profile irrespective of the fertility, appearance, structure, agricultural potential, fertility and composition of the soil; and

“**works**” means the works to be executed in terms of the Contract

## 2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS

<b>CA</b>	Competent Authority
<b>cEO</b>	Contractors Environmental Officer
<b>dEO</b>	Developer Environmental Officer
<b>DPM</b>	Developer Project Manager
<b>DSS</b>	Developer Site Supervisor
<b>EAR</b>	Environmental Audit Report
<b>ECA</b>	Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989
<b>ECO</b>	Environmental Control Officer
<b>EA</b>	Environmental Authorisation
<b>EIA</b>	Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>ERAP</b>	Emergency Response Action Plan
<b>EMPr</b>	Environmental Management Programme Report
<b>EAP</b>	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
<b>FPA</b>	Fire Protection Agency
<b>HCS</b>	Hazardous chemical Substance
<b>NEMA</b>	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
<b>NEMBA</b>	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
<b>NEMWA</b>	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
<b>MSDS</b>	Material Safety Data Sheet
<b>RI&amp;APs</b>	Registered interested and affected parties

### 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION

The effective implementation of this generic EMPr is dependent on established and clear roles, responsibilities and reporting lines within an institutional framework. This section of the EMPr gives guidance to the various environmental roles and reporting lines, however, project specific requirements will ultimately determine the need for the appointment of specific person(s) to undertake specific roles and or responsibilities. As such, it must be noted that in the event that no specific person, for example, an environmental control officer (ECO) is appointed, the holder of the EA remains responsible for ensuring that the duties indicated in this document for action by the ECO are undertaken.

**Table 1:** Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
Developer's Project Manager (DPM)	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The Project Developer is accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMPr and any conditions of approval from the competent authority (CA). Where required, an environmental control officer (ECO) must be contracted by the Project Developer to objectively monitor the implementation of the EMPr according to relevant environmental legislation, and the conditions of the environmental authorisation (EA). The Project Developer is further responsible for providing and giving mandate to enable the ECO to perform responsibilities, and he must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team while remaining independent.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA;</li> <li>- Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Developer and its Contractor(s);</li> <li>- Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required;</li> <li>- Monitor the implementation of the EMPr throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. Overall management of the project and EMPr implementation; and</li> <li>- Ensure that periodic environmental performance audits are undertaken on the project implementation.</li> </ul>
Developer Site Supervisor (DSS)	<u>Role</u>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<p>The DSS reports directly to the DPM, oversees site works, liaises with the contractor(s) and the ECO. The DSS is responsible for the day to day implementation of the EMPr and for ensuring the compliance of all contractors with the conditions and requirements stipulated in the EMPr.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ensure that all contractors identify a contractor's Environmental Officer (cEO);</li> <li>- Must be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA. Oversees site works, liaison with Contractor, DPM and ECO;</li> <li>- Must ensure that all landowners have the relevant contact details of the site staff, ECO and cEO;</li> <li>- Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required;</li> <li>- Will issue all non-compliances to contractors; and</li> <li>- Ratify the Monthly Environmental Report.</li> </ul>
Environmental Control Officer (ECO)	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The ECO should have appropriate training and experience in the implementation of environmental management specifications. The primary role of the ECO is to act as an independent quality controller and monitoring agent regarding all environmental concerns and associated environmental impacts. In this respect, the ECO is to conduct periodic site inspections, attend regular site meetings, pre-empt problems and suggest mitigation and be available to advise on incidental issues that arise. The ECO is also required to conduct compliance audits, verifying the monitoring reports submitted by the cEO and dEO. The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager regarding all environmental matters. The Contractor, cEO and dEO are answerable to the Environmental Control Officer for non- compliance with the Performance Specifications as set out in the EA and EMPr.</p> <p>The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager, who in turn reports back to the Contractor and potential and Registered Interested &amp;Affected Parties (RI&amp;APs), as required. Issues of non-compliance raised by the ECO must be taken up by the Project Manager, and resolved with the Contractor as per the conditions of his contract. Decisions regarding environmental procedures, specifications and requirements which have a cost implication (i.e. those that are deemed to be a</p>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<p>variation, not allowed for in the Performance Specification) must be endorsed by the Project Manager. The ECO must also, as specified by the EA, report to the relevant CA as and when required.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <p>The responsibilities of the ECO will include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be aware of the findings and conclusions of all EA related to the development;</li> <li>- Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr;</li> <li>- Be conversant with relevant environmental legislation, policies and procedures, and ensure compliance with them;</li> <li>- Undertake regular and comprehensive site inspections / audits of the construction site according to the generic EMPr and applicable licenses in order to monitor compliance as required;</li> <li>- Educate the construction team about the management measures contained in the EMPr and environmental licenses;</li> <li>- Compilation and administration of an environmental monitoring plan to ensure that the environmental management measures are implemented and are effective;</li> <li>- Monitoring the performance of the Contractors and ensuring compliance with the EMPr and associated Method Statements;</li> <li>- In consultation with the Developer Site Supervisor order the removal of person(s) and/or equipment which are in contravention of the specifications of the EMPr and/or environmental licenses;</li> <li>- Liaison between the DPM, Contractors, authorities and other lead stakeholders on all environmental concerns;</li> <li>- Compile a regular environmental audit report highlighting any non-compliance issues as well as satisfactory or exceptional compliance with the EMPr;</li> <li>- Validating the regular site inspection reports, which are to be prepared by the contractor Environmental Officer (cEO);</li> <li>- Checking the cEO's record of environmental incidents (spills, impacts, legal transgressions etc) as well as corrective and preventive actions taken;</li> </ul>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Checking the cEO's public complaints register in which all complaints are recorded, as well as action taken;</li> <li>- Assisting in the resolution of conflicts;</li> <li>- Facilitate training for all personnel on the site – this may range from carrying out the training, to reviewing the training programmes of the Contractor;</li> <li>- In case of non-compliances, the ECO must first communicate this to the Senior Site Supervisor, who has the power to ensure this matter is addressed. Should no action or insufficient action be taken, the ECO may report this matter to the authorities as non-compliance;</li> <li>- Maintenance, update and review of the EMPr;</li> <li>- Communication of all modifications to the EMPr to the relevant stakeholders.</li> </ul>
<p>developer Environmental Officer (dEO)</p>	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The dEOs will report to the Project Manager and are responsible for implementation of the EMPr, environmental monitoring and reporting, providing environmental input to the Project Manager and Contractor's Manager, liaising with contractors and the landowners as well as a range of environmental coordination responsibilities.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be fully conversant with the EMPr;</li> <li>- Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr, and implement these measures;</li> <li>- Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Employees, Contractor(s) ;</li> <li>- Confine the development site to the demarcated area;</li> <li>- Conduct environmental internal audits with regards to EMPr and authorisation compliance (on cEO);</li> <li>- Assist the contractors in addressing environmental challenges on site;</li> <li>- Assist in incident management:</li> <li>- Reporting environmental incidents to developer and ensuring that corrective action is taken, and lessons learnt shared;</li> </ul>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Assist the contractor in investigating environmental incidents and compile investigation reports;</li> <li>- Follow-up on pre-warnings, defects, non-conformance reports;</li> <li>- Measure and communicate environmental performance to the Contractor;</li> <li>- Conduct environmental awareness training on site together with ECO and cEO;</li> <li>- Ensure that the necessary legal permits and / or licenses are in place and up to date;</li> <li>- Acting as Developer's Environmental Representative on site and work together with the ECO and contractor;</li> </ul>
Contractor	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The Contractor appoints the cEO and has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract are in line with the EMPr and that Method Statements are implemented as described. External contractors must ensure compliance with this EMPr while performing the onsite activities as per their contract with the Project Developer. The contractors are required, where specified, to provide Method Statements setting out in detail how the impact management actions contained in the EMPr will be implemented during the development or expansion for overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure activities.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- project delivery and quality control for the development services as per appointment;</li> <li>- employ a suitably qualified person to monitor and report to the Project Developer's appointed person on the daily activities on-site during the construction period;</li> <li>- ensure that safe, environmentally acceptable working methods and practices are implemented and that equipment is properly operated and maintained, to facilitate proper access and enable any operation to be carried out safely;</li> <li>- attend on site meeting(s) prior to the commencement of activities to confirm the procedure and designated activity zones;</li> <li>- ensure that contractors' staff repair, at their own cost, any environmental damage as a result of a contravention of the specifications contained in EMPr, to the satisfaction of the ECO.</li> </ul>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
contractor Environmental Officer (cEO)	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>Each Contractor affected by the EMPr should appoint a cEO, who is responsible for the on-site implementation of the EMPr (or relevant sections of the EMPr). The Contractor's representative can be the site agent; site engineer; a dedicated environmental officer; or an independent consultant. The Contractor must ensure that the Contractor's Representative is suitably qualified to perform the necessary tasks and is appointed at a level such that she/he can interact effectively with other site Contractors, labourers, the Environmental Control Officer and the public. As a minimum the cEO shall meet the following criteria:</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be on site throughout the duration of the project and be dedicated to the project;</li> <li>- Ensure all their staff are aware of the environmental requirements, conditions and constraints with respect to all of their activities on site;</li> <li>- Implementing the environmental conditions, guidelines and requirements as stipulated within the EA, EMPr and Method Statements;</li> <li>- Attend the Environmental Site Meeting;</li> <li>- Undertaking corrective actions where non-compliances are registered within the stipulated timeframes;</li> <li>- Report back formally on the completion of corrective actions;</li> <li>- Assist the ECO in maintaining all the site documentation;</li> <li>- Prepare the site inspection reports and corrective action reports for submission to the ECO;</li> <li>- Assist the ECO with the preparing of the monthly report; and</li> <li>- Where more than one Contractor is undertaking work on site, each company appointed as a Contractor will appoint a cEO representing that company.</li> </ul>



#### **4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE**

To ensure accountable and demonstrated implementation of the EMPr, a number of reporting systems, documentation controls and compliance mechanisms must be in place for all overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure projects as a minimum requirement.

##### **4.1 Document control/Filing system**

The holder of the EA is solely responsible for the upkeep and management of the EMPr file. At a minimum, all documentation detailed below will be stored in the EMPr file. A hard copy of all documentation shall be filed, while an electronic copy may be kept where relevant. A duplicate file will be maintained in the office of the DSS (where applicable). This duplicate file must remain current and up-to-date. The filing system must be updated and relevant documents added as required. The EMPr file must be made available at all times on request by the CA or other relevant authorities. The EMPr file will form part of any environmental audits undertaken as prescribed in the EIA Regulations.

##### **4.2 Documentation to be available**

At the outset of the project the following preliminary list of documents shall be placed in the filing system and be accessible at all times:

- Full copy of the signed EA from the CA in terms of NEMA, granting approval for the development or expansion;
- Copy of the generic and site specific EMPr as well as any amendments thereof;
- Copy of declaration of implementing generic EMPr and subsequent approval of site specific EMPr and amendments thereof;
- All method statements;
- Completed environmental checklists;
- Minutes and attendance register of environmental site meetings;
- An up-to-date environmental incident log;
- A copy of all instructions or directives issued;
- A copy of all corrective actions signed off. The corrective actions must be filed in such a way that a clear reference is made to the non-compliance record;
- Complaints register.

##### **4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist**

The ECOs are required to complete a Weekly Environmental Checklist, the format of which is to be agreed prior to commencement of the activity. The ECOs are required to sign and date the checklist, retain a copy in the EMPr file and submit a copy of the completed checklist to the DSS on a weekly basis.

The checklists will form the basis for the Monthly Environmental Reports. Copies of all completed checklists will be attached as Annexures to the Environmental Audit Report as required in terms of the EIA Regulations.

#### 4.4 Environmental site meetings

Minutes of the environmental site meetings shall be kept. The minutes must include an attendance register and will be attached to the Monthly Report that is distributed to attendees. Each set of minutes must clearly record "Matters for Attention" that will be reviewed at the next meeting.

#### 4.5 Required Method Statements

The method statement will be done in such detail that the ECOs are enabled to assess whether the contractor's proposal is in accordance with the EMPr.

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- development procedures;
- materials and equipment to be used;
- getting the equipment to and from site;
- how the equipment/ material will be moved while on site;
- how and where material will be stored;
- the containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- timing and location of activities;
- compliance/ non-compliance with the EMPr; and
- any other information deemed necessary by the ECOs.

Unless indicated otherwise by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall provide the following method statements to the Project Manager no less than 14 days prior to the commencement date of the activity:

- Site establishment – Camps, Lay-down or storage areas, satellite camps, infrastructure;
- Batch plants;
- Workshop or plant servicing;
- Handling, transport and storage of Hazardous Chemical Substances;
- Vegetation management – Protected, clearing, aliens, felling;
- Access management – Roads, gates, crossings etc.;
- Fire plan;
- Waste management – transport, storage, segregation, classification, disposal (all waste streams);
- Social interaction – complaints management, compensation claims, access to properties etc.;
- Water – use (source, abstraction and disposal), access and all related information, crossings and mitigation;
- Emergency preparedness – Spills, training, other environmental emergencies;
- Dust and noise management methodologies;
- Fauna interaction and risk management – only if the risk was identified – wildlife interaction especially on game farms; and
- Heritage and palaeontology management.

The ECOs shall monitor and ensure that the contractors perform in accordance with these method statements. Completed and agreed method statements between the holder of the EA and the contractor shall be captured in Appendix 1.

#### 4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary)

The ECOs are required to maintain an up-to-date and current Environmental Incident Log (environmental diary). The Environmental Incident Log is a means to record all environmental incidents and/or all non-compliance notice would not be issued. An environmental incident is defined as:

- Any deviation from the listed impact management actions (listed in this EMPr) that may be addressed immediately by the ECOs. (For example a contractor's staff member littering or a drip tray that has not been emptied);
- Any environmental impact resulting from an action or activity by a contractor in contravention of the environmental stipulations and guidelines listed in the EMPr which as a single event would have a minor impact but which if cumulative and continuous would have a significant effect (for example no toilet paper available in the ablutions for an afternoon); and
- General environmental information such as road kills or injured wildlife.

The ECOs are to record all environmental incidents in the Environmental Incident Log. All incidents regardless of severity must be reported to the Developer. The Log is to be kept in the EMPr file and at a minimum the following will be recorded for each environmental incident:

- The date and time of the incident;
- Description of the incident;
- The name of the Contractor responsible;
- The incident must be listed as significant or minor;
- If the incident is listed as significant, a non-compliance notice must be issued, and recorded in the log;
- Remedial or corrective action taken to mitigate the incident; and
- Record of repeat minor offences by the same contractor or staff member.

The Environmental Incident Log will be captured in the EAR.

#### 4.7 Non-compliance

A non-compliance notice will be issued to the responsible contractor by the ECOs via the DSS or Project Manager. The non-compliance notice will be issued in writing; a copy filed in the EMPr file and will at a minimum include the following:

- Time and date of the non-compliance;
- Name of the contractor responsible;
- Nature and description of the non-compliance;
- Recommended / required corrective action; and
- Date by which the corrective action to be completed.

- The contractors shall act immediately when a notice of non-compliance is received and correct whatever is the cause for the issuing of the notice. Complaints received regarding activities on the development site pertaining to the environment shall be recorded in a dedicated register and the response noted with the date and action taken. The ECO should be made aware of any complaints. Any non-compliance with the agreed procedures of the EMPr is a transgression of the various statutes and laws that define the manner by which the environment is managed. Failure to redress the cause shall be reported to the relevant CA for them to deal with the transgression, as it deems fit. The contractor is deemed not to have complied with the EMPr if, inter alia, There is a deviation from the environmental conditions, impact management outcomes and impact management actions , as approved in generic and site specific EMPr as relevant as set out in the EMPr, which deviation has, or may cause, an environmental impact.

#### 4.8 Corrective action records

For each non-compliance notice issued, a documented corrective action must be recorded. On receiving a non-compliance notice from the DSS, the contractor's cEO will ensure that the corrective actions required take place within the stipulated timeframe. On completion of the corrective action the cEO is to issue a Corrective Action Report in writing to the ECOs. If satisfied that the corrective action has been completed, the ECOs are to sign-off on the Corrective Action Report, and attach the report to the non-compliance notice in the EMPr file. A corrective action is considered complete once the report has signed off by the ECOs.

#### 4.9 Photographic record

A digital photographic record will be kept. The photographic record will be used to show before, during and post rehabilitation evidence of the project as well used in cases of damages claims if they arise. Each image must be dated and a brief description note attached.

The Contractor shall:

1. Allow the ECOs access to take photographs of all areas, activities and actions.

The ECOs shall keep an electronic database of photographic records which will include:

1. Pictures of all areas designated as work areas, camp areas, development sites and storage areas taken before these areas are set up;
2. All bunding and fencing;
3. Road conditions and road verges;
4. Condition of all farm fences;
5. Topsoil storage areas;
6. All areas to be cordoned off during construction;
7. Waste management sites;
8. Ablution facilities (inside and out);
9. Any non-conformances deemed to be "significant";
10. All completed corrective actions for non-compliances;
11. All required signage;

12. Photographic recordings of incidents;
13. All areas before, during and post rehabilitation; and
14. Include relevant photographs in the Final Environmental Audit Report.

#### 4.10 Complaints register

The ECOs shall keep a current and up-to-date complaints register. The complaints register is to be a record of all complaints received from communities, stakeholders and individuals. The Complaints Record shall:

1. Record the name and contact details of the complainant;
2. Record the time and date of the complaint;
3. Contain a detailed description of the complaint;
4. Where relevant and appropriate, contain photographic evidence of the complaint or damage (ECOs to take relevant photographs); and
5. Contain a copy of the ECOs written response to each complaint received and keep a record of any further correspondence with the complainant. The ECO's written response will include a description of any corrective action to be taken and must be signed by the Contractor, ECO and affected party. Where a damage claim is issued by the complainant, the ECOs shall respond as described in **(section 4.11)** below.

#### 4.11 Claims for damages

In the event that a Claim for Damages is submitted by a community, landowner or individual, the ECOs shall:

1. Record the full detail of the complaint as described in **(section 4.10)** above;
2. The DPM will evaluate the claim and associated damage and submit the evaluation to the Senior Site Representative for approval;
3. Following consideration by the DPM, the claim is to be resolved and settled immediately, or the reason for not accepting the claim communicated in writing to the claimant. Should the claimant not accept this, the ECO shall, in writing report the incident to the Developer's negotiator and legal department; and
4. A formal record of the response by the ECOs to the claimant as well as the rectification of the method of making payments not amount will be recorded in the EMPr file.

#### 4.12 Interactions with affected parties

Open, transparent and good relations with affected landowners, communities and regional staff are an essential aspect to the successful management and mitigation of environmental impacts.

The ECOs shall:

1. Ensure that all queries, complaints and claims are dealt within an agreed timeframe;

2. Ensure that any or all agreements are documented, signed by all parties and a record of the agreement kept in the EMPr file;
3. Ensure that a complaints telephone numbers are made available to all landowners and affected parties; and
4. Ensure that contact with affected parties is courteous at all times;

#### 4.13 Environmental audits

Internal environmental audits of the activity and implementation of the EMPr must be undertaken. The findings and outcomes must be included in the EMPr file and be submitted to the CA at intervals as indicated in the EA.

An Environmental Audit Report must be prepared monthly. The report will be tabled as the key point on the agenda of the Environmental Site Meeting. The Report is submitted for acceptance at the meeting and the final report will be circulated to the Project Manager and filed in the EMPr file. At a frequency determined by the EA, the ECOs shall submit the monthly reports to the CA. At a minimum the monthly report is to cover the following:

- Weekly Environmental Checklists;
- Deviations and non-compliances with the checklists;
- Non-compliances issued;
- Completed and reported corrective actions;
- Environmental Monitoring;
- General environmental findings and actions; and
- Minutes of the Bi-monthly Environmental Site Meetings.

#### 4.14 Final environmental audits

On final completion of the rehabilitation and/or requirements of the EA a final EAR is to be prepared and submitted to the CA. The EAR must comply with Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations.

## **PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template**

### **5. IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS**

This section provides a pre-approved generic EMPr template with aspects that are common to the development of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. There is a list of aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and for each aspect a set of prescribed impact management outcomes and associated impact management actions have been identified. Holders of EAs are responsible to ensure the implementation of these outcomes and actions for all projects as a minimum requirement, in order to mitigate the impact of such aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure.

The template provided below is to be completed by providing the information under each heading for each environmental impact management action.

The completed template must be signed and dated on each page by both the contractor and the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must also be duly signed and dated on each page by the contractor and the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

### 5.1 Environmental awareness training

**Impact management outcome:** All onsite staff are aware and understand the individual responsibilities in terms of this EMPr.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All staff must receive environmental awareness training prior to commencement of the activities;	ECO / cEO / dEO	Hold environmental awareness training workshops	Pre-construction Construction and Operations	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record
– The Contractor must allow for sufficient sessions to train all personnel with no more than 20 personnel attending each course;	Contractor	Scheduling of sufficient sessions through consultation with the ECO / cEO / dEO	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record
– Refresher environmental awareness training is available as and when required;	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Hold refresher environmental awareness training workshops	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record
– All staff are aware of the conditions and controls linked to the EA and within the EMPr and made aware of their individual roles and responsibilities in achieving compliance with the EA and EMPr;	cEO / dEO	Hold training workshops and ensure that the EA and EMPr is readily available	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Contractor must erect and maintain information posters at key locations on site, and the posters must include the following information as a minimum:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Safety notifications; and</li> <li>b) No littering.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop and place appropriate posters at key locations	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO cEO	Monthly	Photographic record
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Environmental awareness training must include as a minimum the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Description of significant environmental impacts, actual or potential, related to their work activities;</li> <li>b) Mitigation measures to be implemented when carrying out specific activities;</li> <li>c) Emergency preparedness and response procedures;</li> <li>d) Emergency procedures;</li> <li>e) Procedures to be followed when working near or within sensitive areas;</li> <li>f) Wastewater management procedures;</li> <li>g) Water usage and conservation;</li> <li>h) Solid waste management procedures;</li> <li>i) Sanitation procedures;</li> <li>j) Fire prevention; and</li> <li>k) Disease prevention.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Develop environmental awareness training material which covers the minimum requirements	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Prior to the commencement of the environmental awareness training	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A record of all environmental awareness training courses undertaken as part of the EMPr must be available;</li> </ul>	ECO / cEO / dEO	Filing system including all proof of training (i.e. attendance register and training minutes	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly	Completed and up to date filing system with proof of training

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		/ notes for the record)				
– Educate workers on the dangers of open and/or unattended fires;	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Develop environmental awareness training material which covers the dangers of open and/or unattended fire	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Prior to the commencement of the environmental awareness training	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist
– A staff attendance register of all staff to have received environmental awareness training must be available.	ECO / cEO / dEO	Filing system including all proof of training (i.e. attendance register)	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly	Completed and up to date filing system inclusive of all attendance registers
– Course material must be available and presented in appropriate languages that all staff can understand.	ECO / cEO / dEO	Develop environmental awareness training material in the required languages. Training material must be readily available to all staff	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist and the training register which must indicate the language of the training

## 5.2 Site Establishment development

**Impact management outcome:** Impacts on the environment are minimised during site establishment and the development footprint are kept to demarcated development area.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– A method statement must be provided by the contractor prior to any onsite activity that includes the layout of the construction camp in the form of a plan showing the location of key infrastructure and services (where applicable), including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous materials storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;	Contractor	Development of an appropriate method statement	Pre-construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of the method statement which complies with the minimum requirements listed
– Location of construction camps must be within approved area to ensure that the site does not impact on sensitive areas identified in the environmental assessment or site walk through;	DPM	Place construction camps outside of sensitive areas identified in the Basic Assessment Report	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of a layout and sensitivity map indicating avoidance of sensitive areas
– Sites must be located where possible on previously disturbed areas;	DPM	Place site outside of	Pre-construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of a layout and

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		sensitive areas and within previously disturbed areas identified in the BA Report				sensitivity map indicating avoidance of sensitive areas and placement within disturbed areas
– The camp must be fenced in accordance with <b>Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation</b> ; and	DPM	Design and implementation of fencing as per the requirements of Section 5.5 of this EMPr	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction and once during the construction of the fencing	The camp is fenced in accordance with Section 5.5 of this EMPr
– The use of existing accommodation for contractor staff, where possible, is encouraged.	DPM	Identify existing accommodation for contractor staff	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Contractor staff are accommodated in existing accommodation

### 5.3 Access restricted areas

**Impact management outcome:** Access to restricted areas prevented.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Identification of access restricted areas is to be informed by the environmental assessment, site walk through and any additional areas identified during development;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Spatially demarcate access restricted areas informed by the BA Report	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to construction	Access restricted areas are identified and provided in a spatial format
– Erect, demarcate and maintain a temporary barrier with clear signage around the perimeter of any access restricted area, colour coding could be used if appropriate; and	dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Erect appropriate temporary barriers around access restricted areas	At the commencement and for the duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Access restricted areas are closed-off through temporary barriers and barriers are maintained to a sufficient standard
– Unauthorised access and development related activity inside access restricted areas is prohibited.	Contractor / dEO / cEO	Erect appropriate temporary barriers around access restricted areas and provide clear signage of restricted status	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Photographic evidence and notes of compliance that no unauthorised access or activities has taken place within the

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						access restricted areas

#### 5.4 Access roads

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise impact to the environment through the planned and restricted movement of vehicles on site.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Access to the servitude and tower positions must be negotiated with the relevant landowner and must fall within the assessed and authorised area;	DPM	Undertake negotiations for access to the servitude and tower positions with landowners affected by the power line	Pre-construction Construction Operation	dEO	Ongoing throughout construction and operation	Proof of negotiations with affected landowners and requirements for access to the servitude and tower positions in the form of written and signed agreements
– An access agreement must be formalised and signed by the DPM, Contractor and landowner before commencing with the activities;	DPM Contractor	Develop access agreements with the affected landowners. Ensure that	Pre-construction	dEO ECO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of approved and signed negotiations

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		agreements are approved and signed				
– The access roads to tower positions must be signposted after access has been negotiated and before the commencement of the activities;	Contractor	Develop and install signs to indicate access	Pre-construction	cEO / ECO	Once, prior to construction	Photographic record of signposted access roads and GPS co-ordinates of where these are placed
– All private roads used for access to the servitude must be maintained and upon completion of the works, be left in at least the original condition	Contractor	Undertake maintenance activities on private roads used for construction as degradation takes place	During the construction phase	cEO / ECO	Weekly	Photographic record of the pre-construction condition and degradation of roads, and records of the implementation and effectiveness of maintenance activities
– All contractors must be made aware of all the access routes.	dEO / cEO	Develop a map illustrating all access routes associated with the project and present and	Pre-construction Construction	ECO	Once, prior to construction	Access routes map readily available

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		provide the map to all contractors				
– Any access route deviation from that in the written agreement must be closed and re-vegetated immediately, at the contractor's expense;	Contractor	All access routes developed that are not in-line with the access route agreements must be closed and rehabilitated to the pre-disturbance state	Construction and Rehabilitation	cEO ECO	Bi-weekly (every two weeks)	Photographic record of the closure of access roads and re-vegetation
– Maximum use of both existing servitudes and existing roads must be made to minimise further disturbance through the development of new roads;	Contractor	Existing access routes to be used must be specified and the development of new roads must be avoided as far as possible	Construction and operation	cEO Operation and maintenance team	Weekly	Implementation of the approved layout
– In circumstances where private roads must be used, the condition of the said roads must be recorded in accordance with section 4.9: photographic record; prior to use and the condition thereof agreed by the landowner, the DPM, and the contractor;	dEO / cEO	Record the conditions of private roads to be used (prior to use) as per the requirements of section 4.9 and	During the construction phase	ECO	Prior to the use of private roads	Photographic record and proof of the road conditions agreed upon with the relevant parties



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		agree on the required condition of the roads with the landowner, DPM and contractor				
– Access roads in flattish areas must follow fence lines and tree belts to avoid fragmentation of vegetated areas or croplands;	DPM and Contractor	Design access roads to follow fence lines and avoid vegetated areas	Pre-construction	ECO	Once during the design and once prior to construction	Implementation of the approved layout
– Access roads must only be developed on pre-planned and approved roads.	Contractor	Construction of access roads only on pre-planned and approved access roads	During the construction phase	ECO once during the design dEO	Once during the design and weekly during the construction of access roads	Implementation of the approved layout

## 5.5 Fencing and Gate installation

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise impact to the environment and ensure safe and controlled access to the site through the erection of fencing and gates where required.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Use existing gates provided to gain access to all parts of the area authorised for development, where possible;	Contractor	Identify and inform all relevant staff of the existing gates to be used	Pre-construction & Construction	dEO	Monthly	Existing gates are utilised on a frequent basis and only limited new access gates are developed
– Existing and new gates to be recorded and documented in accordance with section 4.9: photographic record;	ECO	Existing and new gates will be recorded and documented as per the requirements of section 4.9	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, when the construction of all new gates have been completed	Photographic record of the existing and new gates as per the requirements of section 4.9
– All gates must be fitted with locks and be kept locked at all times during the development phase, unless otherwise agreed with the landowner;	Contractor	Ensure all relevant gates are fitted with locks and are always locked	Construction and Operation	ECO monthly, Operation and maintenance team and cEO	Bi-weekly (every second week)	All gates are locked and no complaints from landowners are received in this regard
– At points where the line crosses an existing fence in which there is no suitable gate within the extent of the	dEO	Install new gates where required with the	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, prior to construction and during the	New gates are installed where

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
line servitude, on the instruction of the DPM, a gate must be installed at the approval of the landowner;		approval of the affected landowner			construction phase, as and when required	the power line crosses fences
– Care must be taken that the gates must be so erected that there is a gap of no more than 100 mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground;	Contractor	Install gates in a manner so that there is a gap of no more than 100mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground	During the construction phase	cEO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	New gates installed as per the requirement
– Where gates are installed in jackal proof fencing, a suitable reinforced concrete sill must be provided beneath the gate;	Contractor	Implement a reinforced concrete sill beneath gates installed for jackal proofing	During the construction phase	cEO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	New gates installed as per the requirement
– Original tension must be maintained in the fence wires;	Contractor	Maintain original tension of fences through required activities	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	No tension reduction on fence wires
– All gates installed in electrified fencing must be re-electrified;	Contractor	Electrify gates installed in electrified fencing	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	Gates installed in electrified fencing is electrified

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All demarcation fencing and barriers must be maintained in good working order for the duration of overhead transmission and distribution electricity infrastructure development activities;	Contractor	Undertake maintenance activities on fences and barriers	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of maintained fences and barriers
– Fencing must be erected around the camp, batching plants, hazardous storage areas, and all designated access restricted areas, where appropriate and would not cause harm to the sensitive flora;	Contractor	Fence construction camps, batching plants, hazardous storage areas and access restricted areas. Avoid sensitive flora	During the construction phase	ECO	Once during the erection of fencing	Photographic record of fences erected
– Any temporary fencing to restrict the movement of livestock must only be erected with the permission of the landowner.	dEO/ cEO Contractor	Obtain written approval from the relevant landowner where temporary fencing is required to restrict livestock movement	During the construction phase	ECO	To be monitored as temporary fencing is required	Written approval to be provided by the dEO
– All fencing must be developed of high quality material bearing the SABS mark;	Contractor	Make use of high quality materials approved by SABS	During the construction phase	cEO	To be monitored as fencing is erected during the construction phase	Use of high quality materials for fencing approved by SABS

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- The use of razor wire as fencing must be avoided as far as possible;	Contractor	Razor wire must not be sourced or used for the erection of fencing	During the construction phase	ECO	To be monitored as fencing is erected during the construction phase	Fences erected do not make use of razor wire
- Fenced areas with gate access must remain locked after hours, during weekends and on holidays if staff is away from site. Site security will be required at all times;	DSS and Contractor	Ensure fenced areas are locked as required through the implementation of a formalised process. Appoint a security company	During the construction phase	DPM and Contractor	DPM and Contractor	Fences are locked and no complaints from landowners are received. A security company is appointed
- On completion of the development phase all temporary fences are to be removed;	Contractor	Removal of all temporary fences	At the end of the Construction Phase	ECO dEO	Once, following the completion of the construction phase	No temporary fences associated with the project is present following the completion of the construction phase
- The contractor must ensure that all fence uprights are appropriately removed, ensuring that no uprights are cut at ground level but rather removed completely.	Contractor	Appropriate removal of all fence uprights	At the end of the Construction Phase	ECO dEO	Once, following the completion of the construction phase	No fence uprights associated with the project is present following the

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						completion of the construction phase

## 5.6 Water Supply Management

**Impact management outcome:** Undertake responsible water usage.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All abstraction points or bore holes must be registered with the DWS and suitable water meters installed to ensure that the abstracted volumes are measured on a daily basis;	DPM and Contractor	Obtaining relevant registrations from DWS and installation of water meters	Pre-construction	cEO	To be monitored with the installation of water meters and daily during construction and operation	Use of high quality water meters
– The Contractor must ensure the following: a. The vehicle abstracting water from a river does not enter or cross it and does not operate from within the river; b. No damage occurs to the river bed or banks and that the abstraction of water does not entail stream diversion activities; and	Not applicable - water will not be abstracted from a river					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
c. All reasonable measures to limit pollution or sedimentation of the downstream watercourse are implemented.						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ensure water conservation is being practiced by:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Minimising water use during cleaning of equipment;</li> <li>b. Undertaking regular audits of water systems; and</li> <li>c. Including a discussion on water usage and conservation during environmental awareness training.</li> <li>d. The use of grey water is encouraged.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Contractor / dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Implement the required water conservation measures throughout on-site construction processes	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Successful implementation of water conservation

## 5.7 Storm and waste water management

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> Impacts to the environment caused by stormwater and wastewater discharges during construction are avoided.						
<b>Impact Management Actions</b>	<b>Implementation</b>			<b>Monitoring</b>		
	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Method of implementation</b>	<b>Timeframe for implementation</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Frequency</b>	<b>Evidence of compliance</b>
– Runoff from the cement/ concrete batching areas must be strictly controlled, and contaminated water must be collected, stored and either treated or disposed of off-site, at a location approved by the project manager;	Contractor	Implement measures for the control and management of runoff	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	No mismanagement of runoff or contaminated water due to the temporary concrete batching plant
– All spillage of oil onto concrete surfaces must be controlled by the use of an approved absorbent material and the used absorbent material disposed of at an appropriate waste disposal facility;	Contractor and cEO	Obtain approved absorbent material and make use of licensed waste disposal facilities for disposal of oil	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Availability of approved absorbent material at the construction site and proof of disposal of oil at licensed disposal facilities
– Natural stormwater runoff not contaminated during the development and clean water can be discharged directly to watercourses and water bodies, subject to the Project Manager's approval and support by the ECO;	DPM in consultation with the ECO	Consultation between the DPM and the ECO to determine if water can be discharged directly into	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when the need arises to discharge natural stormwater runoff and clean water	Proof of consultation between the DPM and ECO and the outcomes thereof to be provided. Proof of water



		water bodies (where present). The necessary water quality testing must be undertaken prior to discharge				quality testing and the results thereof.
--	--	---	--	--	--	--

### 5.8 Solid and hazardous waste management

**Impact management outcome:** Waste is appropriately stored, handled and safely disposed of at a recognised waste facility.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- All measures regarding waste management must be undertaken using an integrated waste management approach;	Contractor	Develop and implement a waste management plan	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Implementation of the waste management plan and proof of waste management through proof of responsible disposal
- Sufficient, covered waste collection bins (scavenger and weatherproof) must be provided;	Contractor	Provision of appropriate waste collection bins strategically placed	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	Appropriate waste collection bins are available throughout the site

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		throughout the site				
- A suitably positioned and clearly demarcated waste collection site must be identified and provided;	DPM and Contractor	Identify an appropriate location for the waste collection site which must be clearly demarcated through signage and temporary fencing	Design and Construction Phase	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	A waste collection site is appropriately placed and demarcated
- The waste collection site must be maintained in a clean and orderly manner;	Contractor	Regular collection of waste and maintenance of the area must be undertaken as per the waste requirements for the project during construction	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	The waste collection site is maintained and clean
- Waste must be segregated into separate bins and clearly marked for each waste type for recycling and safe disposal;	Contractor	Provide separate and marked bins for the different waste types associated with	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Separate waste bins are available on site and waste generated is separated into the relevant bins

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		the construction phase				
– Staff must be trained in waste segregation;	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Include waste segregation as part of the environmental awareness training material.	Pre-construction Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist
– Bins must be emptied regularly;	Contractor	Bins must be emptied before reaching total capacity and on a regular basis as required for the project	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	No mismanagement of bins.
– General waste produced onsite must be disposed of at registered waste disposal sites/ recycling company;	Contractor	Disposal of general waste at licensed waste disposal facilities must be undertaken as per the waste management plan	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Disposal certificates of disposal at licensed facilities to be provided
– Hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site;	Contractor	Disposal of hazardous waste at licensed waste disposal facilities must be undertaken as	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Disposal certificates of disposal at licensed facilities to be provided

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		per the waste management plan				
– Certificates of safe disposal for general, hazardous and recycled waste must be maintained.	Contractor	Obtain certificates for safe disposal of waste	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Disposal certificates of disposal at licensed facilities to be provided and filed as part of the filing system

### 5.9 Protection of watercourses

**Impact management outcome:** Pollution and contamination of the watercourse environment and erosion are prevented.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All watercourses must be protected from direct or indirect spills of pollutants such as sewage, cement, oils, fuels, chemicals, aggregate tailings, wash and contaminated water or organic material resulting from the Contractor's activities;	Contractor	Contractor to undertake activities which can cause spills of pollutants outside of watercourses	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	No incidents reported of spillage of pollutants into watercourses

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– In the event of a spill, prompt action must be taken to clear the polluted or affected areas;	Contractor and cEO	Develop a management plan or process for implementation should a spill take place	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	Feedback must be provided by the contractor in terms of how the spill was handled and photographic evidence of the feedback must be provided and kept on record
– Where possible, no development equipment must traverse any seasonal or permanent wetland	Not applicable – no watercourse within project site					
– Development of permanent watercourse crossing must only be undertaken where no alternative access to tower position is available;	Not applicable – no watercourse within project site					
– There must not be any impact on the long-term morphological dynamics of watercourses;	Not applicable – no watercourse within project site					
– Upgrading of Existing crossing points must be favoured over the creation of new crossings (including temporary access)"	Not applicable – no watercourse within project site					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<p>– When working in or near any watercourse, the following environmental controls and consideration must be taken:</p> <p>a) Water levels during the period of construction;</p> <p>b) Unless authorised, there should be no altering of the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse</p> <p>c) During the execution of the works, appropriate measures to prevent pollution and contamination of the riparian environment must be implemented e.g. including ensuring that construction equipment is well maintained;</p> <p>d) Where earthwork is being undertaken in close proximity to any watercourse, slopes must be stabilised using suitable materials, i.e. sandbags or geotextile fabric, to prevent sand and rock from entering the channel; and</p> <p>e) Appropriate rehabilitation and re-vegetation measures for the watercourse banks must be implemented timeously. In this regard, the banks should be appropriately and incrementally stabilised as soon as development allows.</p>	Not applicable – no watercourse within project site					

### 5.10 Vegetation clearing

**Impact management outcome:** Vegetation clearing is restricted to the authorised development footprint of the proposed infrastructure.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<b>General:</b>						
- Indigenous vegetation which does not interfere with the development must be left undisturbed;	cEO and contractor	Demarcate areas of indigenous vegetation to be avoided before clearance is undertaken	Construction and operation (i.e. for maintenance purposes)	ECO monthly, Operation and maintenance team weekly	Weekly, and as and when required	No unnecessary clearance of indigenous vegetation is undertaken
- Protected or endangered species may occur on or near the development site. Special care should be taken not to damage such species;	Contractor	Demarcate areas containing protected or endangered species to be avoided by construction activities	During the Construction Phase	ECO monthly and Operation and maintenance team weekly	Weekly, and as and when required	No clearance of protected or endangered species other than those permitted to be removed
- Search, rescue and replanting of all protected and endangered species likely to be damaged during project development must be identified by the relevant specialist and completed prior to any development or clearing;	Relevant specialist in consultation with the Contractor	Develop and implement a Plant Search and Rescue Plan	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly, and as and when required	Implementation of the Plant Search and Rescue Plan and photographic evidence and notes of the implementation of the plan

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Permits for removal must be obtained from the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) prior to the cutting or clearing of the affected species, and they must be filed; and from the Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform for protected plants	DPM	Undertake the permitting process in order to obtain the relevant permits for the removal of protected species. Permits must be kept on file	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of the construction phase and removal of the protected species	DEFF permits on file
– The Environmental Audit Report must confirm that all identified species have been rescued and replanted and that the location of replanting is compliant with conditions of approvals;	ECO	Ensure that the audit report indicates all species rescued and replanted and provides feedback in terms of compliance with the conditions of permits for replanting	During the Construction Phase and following the completion of the Construction Phase	ECO	Once off or as and when required	ECO confirmed rescued and replanted programme implemented correctly.
– Trees felled due to construction must be documented and form part of the Environmental Audit Report;	ECO	Ensure that the audit report documents the details of trees felled	During the Construction Phase and following the completion of the Construction Phase	ECO	Once off or as and when required	ECO confirms documentation of trees felled



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Rivers and watercourses must be kept clear of felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris;	Contractor	Felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris must be disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	No felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris are dumped in inappropriate locations and disposal certificates are available as proof of responsible disposal
– Only a registered pest control operator may apply herbicides on a commercial basis and commercial application must be carried out under the supervision of a registered pest control operator that is appropriately trained;	DPM and Contractor	A suitably qualified pest control operator must be appointed	Construction and Operation	ECO	As and when the use of herbicides is required	Only registered pest control operators must be appointed and proof of their registration must be provided
– A daily register must be kept of all relevant details of herbicide usage;	Contractor	Develop a daily register for the documentation of the details of herbicide usage	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Daily register provided by the pest control operator

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All protected species and sensitive vegetation not removed must be clearly marked and such areas fenced off in accordance to <b>Section 5.3: Access restricted areas.</b></li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	Spatially demarcate protected species and sensitive vegetation and implement appropriate fencing where required as per section 5.3	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, during the undertaking of the demarcation of the areas and the erection of the fencing	Demarcation and fencing is undertaken in-line with the requirements of section 5.3
<b>Servitude:</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vegetation that does not grow high enough to cause interference with overhead transmission and distribution infrastructures, or cause a fire hazard to any plantation, must not be cut or trimmed unless it is growing in the road access area, and then only at the discretion of the Project Manager;</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the DPM	Identify areas of vegetation not to be trimmed.	Construction and Operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly	An indication of the areas where vegetation has not been trimmed or where vegetation has been removed from access roads must be provided.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where clearing for access purposes is essential, the maximum width to be cleared within the servitude must be in accordance to distance as agreed between the landowner and the EA holder;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Clearing for access must be undertaken as per the requirements provided by the	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that only agreed upon areas have been cleared

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		landowner and the EA holder				
– Alien invasive vegetation must be removed according to a plan (in line with relevant municipal and provincial procedures, guidelines and recommendations) and disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility;	Contractor	Undertake removal of alien invasive vegetation in accordance with the relevant guideline relevant and ensure the vegetation is disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility	Construction and Operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that alien invasive vegetation has been cleared in accordance to the relevant guideline and that the vegetation was disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility
– Vegetation must be trimmed where it is likely to intrude on the minimum vegetation clearance distance (MVCD) or will intrude on this distance before the next scheduled clearance. MVCD is determined from SANS 10280;	Contractor	Develop a procedure for the trimming of vegetation in terms of the listed requirements	Construction and operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that vegetation is trimmed in accordance with the listed requirements
– Debris resulting from clearing and pruning must be disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility, unless the landowners wish to retain the cut vegetation;	Contractor	Dispose of the debris in accordance with the waste management plan	Construction and operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that the debris has been disposed of at a licensed

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						waste disposal facility
– In the case of the development of new overhead transmission and distribution infrastructures, a one metre “trace-line” must be cut through the vegetation for stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must be cleared along the “trace-line”. Alternative methods of stringing that limit impact to the environment must always be considered.	Contractor	Develop a procedure for the cutting of vegetation for stringing purposes	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Proof of implementation of the procedure for the cutting of vegetation for stringing purposes

### 5.11 Protection of fauna

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise disturbance to fauna and avifauna.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– No interference with livestock must occur without the landowner’s written consent and with the landowner or a person representing the landowner being present;	dEO / cEO Contractor	Develop a procedure for dealing with livestock within the affected properties	Pre-construction and during the construction phase	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and as and when required during the construction phase	Written consent provided by the landowner and proof of representation of the landowner during interference

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– The breeding sites of raptors and other wild bird species must be taken into consideration during the planning of the development programme;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Ensure that the planning and development programme considers breeding sites for wild bird species	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and as and when required	The planning and development programme includes the consideration of breeding sites for wild bird species
– Breeding sites must be kept intact and disturbance to breeding birds must be avoided. Special care must be taken where nestlings or fledglings are present;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Avoid breeding sites and ensure that special care is taken in the presence of nestlings and fledglings	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO monthly, cEO and Operation and maintenance team weekly	Weekly, and as and when required during the construction. Monthly, and as and when required during operation	Photographic record of intact breeding sites
– Nesting sites on existing parallel lines must be documented;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Walk-downs of the existing lines located parallel to the project must be undertaken and nests and the details thereof documented	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Quarterly, and as and when required	Details of walk-downs undertaken must be noted and kept on file and photographic records of nesting sites must be kept
– Special recommendations of the avian specialist must be adhered to at all times to prevent unnecessary disturbance of birds;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	All mitigation measures recommended by the avifauna	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly during construction and monthly during operation	Photographic record of compliance and successful implementation

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		specialist must be implemented				of the recommended measures
– Bird guards and diverters must be installed on the new line as per the recommendations of the specialist;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Recommendations made by the specialist for the installation of bird guards and diverters must be adhered to and implemented as appropriate. Bird guards and diverters must be maintained	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly, and as and when required	Photographic record of implementation and maintenance of bird guards and diverters
– No poaching must be tolerated under any circumstances. All animal dens in close proximity to the works areas must be marked as Access restricted areas;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	All site staff must be informed of this requirement during the Environmental Awareness Training and the consequences of not adhering to the requirement. These areas must be demarcated as Access Restricted Areas	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No instances of poaching is reported

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– No deliberate or intentional killing of fauna is allowed;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	All site staff must be informed of this requirement during the Environmental Awareness Training and the consequences of not adhering to the requirement. These areas must be demarcated as Access Restricted Areas	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No instances of deliberate or intentional killing is reported
– In areas where snakes are abundant, snake deterrents are to be deployed on the pylons to prevent snakes climbing up, being electrocuted and causing power outages; and	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Implement and maintain snake deterrents on pylons in areas where snakes are abundant	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Once, during the construction of the pylons and as and when required. Monthly during operation	Photographic record of the implementation and maintenance of snake deterrents
– No Threatened or Protected species (ToPs) and/or protected fauna as listed according NEMBA (Act No. 10 of 2004) and relevant provincial ordinances may be removed and/or relocated without appropriate authorisations/permits.	DPM in consultation with the dEO	Undertake a permitting process to obtain the required permits	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and as and when required	Permits for removal and/relocation must be kept on file and be readily available

## 5.12 Protection of heritage resources

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise impact to heritage resources.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify, demarcate and prevent impact to all known sensitive heritage features on site in accordance with the No-Go procedure in Section 5.3: Access restricted areas;</li> </ul>	<p>DPM and a suitably qualified specialist</p> <p>dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor and ECO</p>	<p>Spatially identify and demarcate areas of heritage significance as per the Heritage Impact Assessment and the Heritage Walk-through Report and as per the requirements of section 5.3</p>	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Proof of avoidance of sensitive heritage features through details of avoidance and photographic records
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carry out general monitoring of excavations for potential fossils, artefacts and material of heritage importance;</li> </ul>	dEO (in consultation with specialists if/as required).	Ensure construction staff are adequately informed (via environmental awareness training) to carry out monitoring of excavations	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, or as required	Environmental awareness training includes measures relating to monitoring for chance finds



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		for fossils, artefacts and important heritage material				
– All work must cease immediately, if any human remains and/or other archaeological, palaeontological and historical material are uncovered. Such material, if exposed, must be reported to the nearest museum, archaeologist/palaeontologist (or the South African Police Services), so that a systematic and professional investigation can be undertaken. Sufficient time must be allowed to remove/collect such material before development recommences.	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor and ECO	Develop and implement procedures for situations where human remains, archaeological, palaeontological or historical material are uncovered	During the Construction Phase	ECO	As and when required	Proof of work ceased and the required procedures followed in cases where material is discovered.

### 5.13 Safety of the public

**Impact management outcome:** All precautions are taken to minimise the risk of injury, harm or complaints.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Identify fire hazards, demarcate and restrict public access to these areas as well as notify the local authority of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.;	cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Develop an Emergency Preparedness, Response and	Pre-construction Construction	cEO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Compliance with the Emergency Preparedness,

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		Fire Management Plan specific to the project			and weekly during the construction phase	Response and Fire Management Plan
- All unattended open excavations must be adequately fenced or demarcated;	Contractor	Ensure that all excavations undertaken is fenced and demarcated within a reasonable timeframe and in instances where excavations will be open for long-periods of time	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Excavations are fenced where required and photographic proof can be provided
- Adequate protective measures must be implemented to prevent unauthorised access to and climbing of partly constructed towers and protective scaffolding;	Contractor	All staff must be easily identifiable and the climbing of towers and scaffolding must only be undertaken by authorised personnel as managed by the Contractor	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No incidents of unauthorised climbing is reported

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Ensure structures vulnerable to high winds are secured;	Contractor	Ensure that sufficient stabilisation measures are implemented to secure structures vulnerable to high winds	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly, and as and when required	No incidents of unstable structures due to high winds is reported
- Maintain an incidents and complaints register in which all incidents or complaints involving the public are logged.	cEO	Compile and regularly update as incidents and complaints are submitted from the public and indicate the actions taken to resolve the complaint	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	The incidents and complaints register is complete and provides all the required details

### 5.14 Sanitation

**Impact management outcome:** Clean and well-maintained toilet facilities are available to all staff in an effort to minimise the risk of disease and impact to the environment.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Mobile chemical toilets are installed onsite if no other ablution facilities are available;	Contractor	Mobile chemical toilets must be placed appropriately and in areas that avoid environmental sensitivities	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Mobile toilets are installed and avoid environmental sensitivities
– The use of ablution facilities and or mobile toilets must be used at all times and no indiscriminate use of the veld for the purposes of abluitions must be permitted under any circumstances;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	All site staff must be informed of this requirement during the Environmental Awareness Training and the consequences of not adhering to the requirement.	Pe-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No evidence of non-compliance identified
– Where mobile chemical toilets are required, the following must be ensured: a) Toilets are located no closer than 100 m to any watercourse or water body;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	The installation of the toilets by the Contractor must be as per	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	No evidence of non-compliance identified

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b) Toilets are secured to the ground to prevent them from toppling due to wind or any other cause;</li> <li>c) No spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned or emptied and the contents are managed in accordance with the EMPr;</li> <li>d) Toilets have an external closing mechanism and are closed and secured from the outside when not in use to prevent toilet paper from being blown out;</li> <li>e) Toilets are emptied before long weekends and workers holidays, and must be locked after working hours;</li> <li>f) Toilets are serviced regularly and the ECO must inspect toilets to ensure compliance to health standards;</li> </ul>		the listed requirements				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A copy of the waste disposal certificates must be maintained.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Certificates obtained from the licensed waste disposal facility with the emptying of the toilets must be kept on file	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Certificates for waste disposal from the licensed waste disposal facility available on site

### 5.15 Prevention of disease

**Impact Management outcome:** All necessary precautions linked to the spread of disease are taken.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Undertake environmentally friendly pest control in the camp area;	Contractor	Only environmentally-friendly pest control must be used, when required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	As and when pest control is required for the project	Contractor to provide proof of pest control used being environmentally-friendly
– Ensure that the workforce is sensitised to the effects of sexually transmitted diseases, especially HIV/ AIDS;	cEO / Contractor in consultation with the ECO	The effects of sexually transmitted diseases and HIV/ AIDS must be covered in the Environmental Awareness Training	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during construction	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist
– The Contractor must ensure that information posters on HIV/ AIDS are displayed in the Contractor Camp area;	Contractor	Develop and place information posters on HIV/ AIDS	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Photographic evidence of poster placement
– Information and education relating to sexually transmitted diseases to be made available to both	cEO / Contractor in	Information and education of sexually	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly	Environmental awareness training material

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
construction workers and local community, where applicable;	consultation with the ECO	transmitted diseases must be covered in the Environmental Awareness Training.				requirements checklist
- Free condoms must be made available to all staff on site at central points;	Contractor	Placement of free condoms in mobile toilets and at the construction camps	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of placement of free condoms by the contractor to be provided
- Medical support must be made available;	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Ensure that designated personnel with first aid training are available on site and that first aid kits to provide medical support is readily available	Construction and Operations	ECO	Monthly	Check the availability of first aid trained personnel and medical kits (including if these are complete in terms of supplies)
- Provide access to Voluntary HIV Testing and Counselling Services.	Contractor	Compile a HIV testing schedule and provide counselling services where required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Quarterly, and as and when required	Voluntary testing schedules and proof of counselling (where undertaken)

### 5.16 Emergency procedures

**Impact management outcome:** Emergency procedures are in place to enable a rapid and effective response to all types of environmental emergencies.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Compile an Emergency Response Action Plan (ERAP) prior to the commencement of the proposed project;	Contractor	Develop an Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan specific to the project	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan compiled
- The Emergency Plan must deal with accidents, potential spillages and fires in line with relevant legislation;	Contractor	Develop an Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan specific to the project which covers accidents, potential spillages and fires	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan includes required specifications
- All staff must be made aware of emergency procedures as part of environmental awareness training;	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Develop environmental awareness	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the commencement of the	Environmental awareness training material



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		training material which covers the relevant emergency procedures			environmental awareness training	requirements checklist
– The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Develop and include a procedure in the Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan for the event of a fire and the procedure to be followed for informing the local authority	Construction	ECO	As and when a fire occurs	The local authority was informed as per the relevant procedure set out in the Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan
– In the event of emergency, necessary mitigation measures to contain the spill or leak must be implemented (see <b>Hazardous Substances section 5.17</b> ).	Contractor	Implement the required mitigation measures in the event of a spill or leak as per the requirements of Section 5.17.	Construction and Operations	ECO	As and when a spill or leak occurs	The mitigation measures included under Section 5.17 have been adhered to

### 5.17 Hazardous substances

**Impact management outcome:** Safe storage, handling, use and disposal of hazardous substances.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- The use and storage of hazardous substances to be minimised and non-hazardous and non-toxic alternatives substituted where possible;	cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Develop a strategy of how hazardous substances can be and should be minimised	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction phase	Contractor to provide evidence of substances used for proof of compliance
- All hazardous substances must be stored in suitable containers as defined in the Method Statement;	Contractor	Develop a Method Statement for the storage of hazardous substances in suitable containers	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction phase	Photographic proof that hazardous substances are stored in suitable containers as per the requirements of the relevant Method Statements
- Containers must be clearly marked to indicate contents, quantities and safety requirements;	Contractor	Where hazardous waste is stored these must be clearly marked	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Photographic proof that containers are marked as per the requirements

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		indicating the required details of the contents				
– All storage areas must be bunded. The bunded area must be of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers;	Contractor	Ensure that storage areas are sufficiently bunded which are of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly during the Construction Phase	Photographic proof that storage areas are bunded and proof that the bund areas are of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers
– Bunded areas to be suitably lined with a SABS approved liner;	Contractor	Ensure that bunded storage areas are suitably lined	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during the Construction Phase	Photographic proof that bunded storage areas are suitably lined
– An Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet must be drawn up and kept up to date on a continuous basis;	cEO / Contractor	Compile and update an Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet specific to the project	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Complete and up to date control sheet provided by the Contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- All hazardous chemicals that will be used on site must have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS);	cEO / Contractor	Keep a record of all hazardous chemicals and the respective MSDS	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Record of hazardous chemicals and the respective MSDS
- All employees working with HCS must be trained in the safe use of the substance and according to the safety data sheet;	cEO / Contractor	Provide training for personnel working with HCS	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and as and when required	Record of training provided to personnel working with HCS
- Employees handling hazardous substances / materials must be aware of the potential impacts and follow appropriate safety measures. Appropriate personal protective equipment must be made available;	cEO / Contractor	Develop environmental awareness training material which covers the relevant impacts and safety measures.  Provide appropriate training and personal protective equipment for the relevant personnel handling hazardous	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Prior to the commencement of the environmental awareness training and monthly during the construction phase for personal protective equipment	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist and all relevant personnel have undergone appropriate training and have access to personal protective equipment

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		substances and materials				
– The Contractor must ensure that diesel and other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid is stored in appropriate storage tanks or in bowzers;	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed or obtained for the storing of diesel, other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Storage tanks for the project are appropriate and no incidents are reported in this regard
– The tanks/ bowzers must be situated on a smooth impermeable surface (concrete) with a permanent bund. The impermeable lining must extend to the crest of the bund and the volume inside the bund must be 130% of the total capacity of all the storage tanks/ bowzers (110% statutory requirement plus an allowance for rainfall);	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed or obtained for tanks as per the requirements listed	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Storage areas for the tanks/ bowzers for the project are appropriate and no incidents are reported in this regard
– The floor of the bund must be sloped, draining to an oil separator;	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed as per the requirements listed	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during construction	Bunded storage areas are constructed according to the requirements

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Provision must be made for refuelling at the storage area by protecting the soil with an impermeable groundcover. Where dispensing equipment is used, a drip tray must be used to ensure small spills are contained;	Contractor	Appropriately constructed refuelling facility must be developed as per the requirements. Drip trays must be provided for use	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Soils at the refuelling facility are protected as required and drip trays are provided and used
– All empty externally dirty drums must be stored on a drip tray or within a bunded area;	Contractor	Ensure that empty dirty drums are stored appropriately as per the requirements	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Drip trays or bunded areas are used for the storage of dirty drums
– No unauthorised access into the hazardous substances storage areas must be permitted;	Contractor	Ensure through the implementation of procedures that no unauthorised access is undertaken into the storage areas	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of the implementation of the relevant procedure must be provided by the contractor
– No smoking must be allowed within the vicinity of the hazardous storage areas;	Contractor	Inform all employees of the requirement and develop	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Photographic record of the signage placed

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		and place relevant signage in the relevant areas				must be provided
– Adequate fire-fighting equipment must be made available at all hazardous storage areas;	Contractor	Hazardous storage areas must be fitted with adequate fire-fighting equipment	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Adequate fire-fighting equipment is available and has been serviced
– Where refuelling away from the dedicated refuelling station is required, a mobile refuelling unit must be used. Appropriate ground protection such as drip trays must be used;	Contractor	Provide a mobile refuelling unit as well as suitable ground protection, where required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	A mobile refuelling unit and suitable ground protection is available for use
– An appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity/s involving the use of hazardous substance must be available at all times;	Contractor	Provide an appropriate spill kit for the project for the use of hazardous substances	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Appropriate spill kits are available for use
– The responsible operator must have the required training to make use of the spill kit in emergency situations;	cEO and Contractor	Provide training on the use of spill kits to the relevant employees	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Proof of training to be provided by the contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<p>– An appropriate number of spill kits must be available and must be located in all areas where activities are being undertaken;</p>	cEO and Contractor	Provide an appropriate number of spill kits in relevant areas	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of appropriate number of spill kits in appropriate areas to be provided by the contractor
<p>– In the event of a spill, contaminated soil must be collected in containers and stored in a central location and disposed of according to the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008. Refer to Section 5.7 for procedures concerning storm and waste water management and 5.8 for solid and hazardous waste management.</p>	cEO and Contractor	Storage and disposal of contaminated soil must be in accordance with the National Environmental Management: Waste Act and sections 5.7 and 5.8 of this EMPr	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof of storage and disposal in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act must be provided.  Certificates of disposal at licensed waste disposal facilities must be provided



### 5.18 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage

**Impact management outcome:** Soil, surface water and groundwater contamination is minimised.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Where possible and practical all maintenance of vehicles and equipment must take place in the workshop area;	Contractor	Demarcate specific areas for the maintenance of vehicles and equipment	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	A dedicated area for the maintenance of vehicles and machinery is used.
– During servicing of vehicles or equipment, especially where emergency repairs are effected outside the workshop area, a suitable drip tray must be used to prevent spills onto the soil.	Contractor	Ensure that a drip tray is available for an emergency repairs required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide evidence of drip tray use for emergency repairs
– Leaking equipment must be repaired immediately or be removed from site to facilitate repair;	Contractor	Ensure that where leaking equipment is identified it is repaired immediately or removed from site for repairs	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide details of equipment repaired or removed from site
– Workshop areas must be monitored for oil and fuel spills;	cEO	Undertake regular inspections of the workshop	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Register of inspection

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		areas for oil and fuel spills and keep an updated register of inspection on site				
– Appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity taking place must be available;	Contractor	Provide an appropriate spill kit for the project	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Appropriate spill kits are available for use
– The workshop area must have a bunded concrete slab that is sloped to facilitate runoff into a collection sump or suitable oil / water separator where maintenance work on vehicles and equipment can be performed;	Contractor	Ensure that the workshop area is sufficiently bunded in accordance with the required specification	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during the Construction Phase and as and when required	Workshop area is bunded in accordance with the required specification
– Water drainage from the workshop must be contained and managed in accordance with Section 5.7: storm and waste water management.	Contractor	Ensure that water drainage from workshop area is managed as per the requirements of section 5.7	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Workshop drainage is managed in accordance with the requirements

### 5.19 Batching plants

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise spillages and contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Concrete mixing must be carried out on an impermeable surface;	Contractor	Provide impermeable surface for the mixing of concrete	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	No concrete mixing is undertaken on open ground
- Batching plants areas must be fitted with a containment facility for the collection of cement laden water.	Contractor	Implement measures for the control and management of cement laden water	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	No mismanagement of laden water due to the temporary concrete batching plant
- Dirty water from the batching plant must be contained to prevent soil and groundwater contamination	Contractor	Implement measures for the control and management of dirty water to prevent soil and groundwater contamination	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	No mismanagement of dirty water due to the temporary concrete batching plant and no/minimal soil and groundwater contamination

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Bagged cement must be stored in an appropriate facility and at least 10 m away from any water courses, gullies and drains;	Contractor	Demarcate and provide a storage area for bagged cement in-line with the listed requirements	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Photographic proof of bagged cement stored within the demarcated area
- A washout facility must be provided for washing of concrete associated equipment. Water used for washing must be restricted;	Contractor	Provide a washout facility for the washing of associated equipment. Enforce limitations on water use for washing of equipment	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	No cement laden water is released into the environment. Only minimal water is used for washing
- Hardened concrete from the washout facility or concrete mixer can either be reused or disposed of at an appropriate licensed disposal facility;	Contractor	Make use of hardened concrete where possible or dispose of concrete in a suitable manner	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Certificates of disposal of concrete at licensed waste disposal facility
- Empty cement bags must be secured with adequate binding material if these will be temporarily stored on site;	Contractor	Bind empty cement bags and temporarily store it in an appropriate area on site	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of binding of empty cement bags and storage in an appropriate area on site to be

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						provided by the Contractor
– Sand and aggregates containing cement must be kept damp to prevent the generation of dust (Refer to Section 5.20: Dust emissions)	Contractor	Ensure that sand and aggregates are kept damp or otherwise protected from dust generation	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of damping (or alternative dust suppression) of sand and aggregates must be provided by the Contractor
– Any excess sand, stone and cement must be removed or reused from site on completion of construction period and disposed at a registered disposal facility;	Contractor	Ensure that all excess sand, stone and cement is removed or reused	At the completion of the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, with the completion of construction	Certificates for the disposal of sand, stone and cement at licensed waste disposal facilities or proof of reuse must be provided
– Temporary fencing must be erected around batching plants in accordance with Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation.	Contractor	Erect Temporary fencing	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	Temporary fencing around batching plants

## 5.20 Dust emissions

**Impact management outcome:** Dust prevention measures are applied to minimise the generation of dust.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Take all reasonable measures to minimise the generation of dust as a result of project development activities to the satisfaction of the ECO;	Contractor	Apply appropriate dust suppressant	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Contractor to provide proof of use of appropriate dust suppressants
– Removal of vegetation must be avoided until such time as soil stripping is required and similarly exposed surfaces must be re-vegetated or stabilised as soon as is practically possible;	Contractor	Proper planning for vegetation removal must be undertaken as well as for the associated rehabilitation	During the Construction Phase and Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Plan for implementation must be provided by the Contractor
– Excavation, handling and transport of erodible materials must be avoided under high wind conditions or when a visible dust plume is present;	Contractor	Ensure that specific limitations are placed on the transport and handling of erodible materials during high wind conditions or when a visible	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Bi-weekly (every second week)	No complaints submitted in this regard

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		dust plume is present				
– During high wind conditions, the ECO must evaluate the situation and make recommendations as to whether dust-damping measures are adequate, or whether working will cease altogether until the wind speed drops to an acceptable level;	ECO	ECO to provide adequate recommendations	During the Construction Phase	Not Applicable		
– Where possible, soil stockpiles must be located in sheltered areas where they are not exposed to the erosive effects of the wind;	Contractor	Place soil stockpiles in areas less affected by wind	During the Construction Phase	cEO and ECO	Bi-weekly (every second week) Monthly	Soil stockpiles are not exposed to wind and have not been eroded
– Where erosion of stockpiles becomes a problem, erosion control measures must be implemented at the discretion of the ECO;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Contractor to implement erosion control measures as recommended and agreed with the ECO	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly, until erosion is no longer a problem	Recommendations made by the ECO have been implemented by the Contractor
– Vehicle speeds must not exceed 40 km/h along dust roads or 20 km/h when traversing unconsolidated and non-vegetated areas;	cEO / dEO / contractor	Inform all drivers of speed limits and place appropriate signage along the relevant roads	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and Maintenance team	Monthly	No complaints from community members are submitted

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Straw stabilisation must be applied at a rate of one bale/10 m <sup>2</sup> and harrowed into the top 100 mm of top material, for all completed earthworks;	Contractor	Ensure that straw stabilisation is undertaken as per the listed requirements	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of all straw stabilisation undertaken
– For significant areas of excavation or exposed ground, dust suppression measures must be used to minimise the spread of dust.	Contractor	Appropriate dust suppressant measures are implemented	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Photographic record of measures being implemented and the results thereof

## 5.21 Blasting

**Impact management outcome:** Impact to the environment is minimised through a safe blasting practice.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Any blasting activity must be conducted by a suitably licensed blasting contractor; and	cEO / dEO / contractor	Ensure the contractor is suitably licensed with all necessary credentials and certifications	Pre-Construction Phase	ECO/EO	Once off, before blasting activities commence.	ECO/EO to check all valid credentials and certifications on hand.



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Notification of surrounding landowners, emergency services site personnel of blasting activity 24 hours prior to such activity taking place on Site.	cEO / dEO / contractor	Ensure all responsible personnel have been notified of blasting activities 24 hours in advance and keep records of notifications.	Pre-Construction Phase	ECO/EO	Once off, before blasting activities commence.	ECO/EO to confirm all necessary personnel have been notified. Notification records to be provided.

## 5.22 Noise

**Impact Management outcome:** Unnecessary noise is prevented by ensuring that noise from construction activities is mitigated.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– The Contractor must keep noise level within acceptable limits. Restrict the use of sound amplification equipment for communication and emergency only;	Contractor	Ensure that noise limits do not exceed acceptable limits and avoid the use of amplification communication	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No complaints registered in this regard. No amplification equipment is used.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All vehicles and machinery must be fitted with appropriate silencing technology and must be properly maintained;	Contractor	Provide and implement silencing technology	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No complaints registered in this regard. Silencing technology is utilised.
– Any complaints received by the Contractor regarding noise must be recorded and communicated. Where possible or applicable, provide transport to and from the site on a daily basis for construction workers;	cEO	Update complaints register. Provide daily transport to and from site for employees	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Complaints register provided by the cEO and proof of transportation services provided
– Develop a Code of Conduct for the construction phase in terms of behaviour of construction staff. Operating hours as determined by the environmental authorisation are adhered to during the development phase. Where not defined, it must be ensured that development activities must still meet the impact management outcome related to noise management.	cEO and Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Compile a Code of Conduct for staff. Appropriate operating hours must be identified for the project.	Pre-construction and Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	No complaints registered in this regard.

### 5.23 Fire prevention

**Impact management outcome:** Prevention of uncontrollable fires.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Designate smoking areas where the fire hazard could be regarded as insignificant;	c	Identify and demarcate through signage designated smoking areas	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of designated smoking area
– Firefighting equipment must be available on all vehicles located on site;	cEO / dEO in consultation with the Contractor	Provide all vehicles with firefighting equipment	Construction	ECO	Monthly	All vehicles are fitted with firefighting equipment and the details thereof are provided by the cEO
– The local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) must be informed of construction activities;	cEO in consultation with the ECO	Undertake formal consultation to inform the local FPA of the associated construction activities	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, during the commencement of the Construction Phase	Proof of consultation with the FPA
– Contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services must be communicated in environmental awareness training and displayed at a central location on site;	dEO / cEO / Contractor in	Develop environmental awareness	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Prior to the commencement of the	Environmental awareness training material

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	consultation with the ECO	<p>training material which covers the contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services.</p> <p>Place the contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services at a visible and central location</p>			environmental awareness training and once during the construction phase	requirements checklist and photographic record of contact numbers on display
- Two-way swop of contact details between ECO and FPA.	ECO	Consultation between the ECO and FPA to exchange contact details	Pre-construction	Not Applicable		

## 5.24 Stockpiling and stockpile areas

**Impact management outcome:** Erosion and sedimentation as a result of stockpiling are reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All material that is excavated during the project development phase (either during piling (if required) or earthworks) must be stored appropriately on site in order to minimise impacts to watercourses, wetlands and water bodies;	Contractor	Identify and demarcate an appropriate location for the storage of excavated materials	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly	Excavated material is not stored within sensitive environmental areas
– All stockpiled material must be maintained and kept clear of weeds and alien vegetation growth by undertaking regular weeding and control methods;	Contractor	Implement appropriate and sufficient maintenance on stockpiled material regularly	During the Construction Phase	cEO ECO	Bi-weekly (every second month) Monthly	Stockpiled material is maintained sufficiently and is clear of weeds and alien vegetation
– Topsoil stockpiles must not exceed 2 m in height;	Contractor	Enforce limitations for the height of topsoil stockpiles	During the Construction Phase	cEO ECO	Bi-weekly (every second month) Monthly	Topsoil stockpiles do not exceed 2m in height
– During periods of strong winds and heavy rain, the stockpiles must be covered with appropriate material (e.g. cloth, tarpaulin etc.);	Contractor	Appropriate material must be provided in order to cover stockpiles when required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide proof of availability of appropriate material to

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						cover stockpiles when required
– Where possible, sandbags (or similar) must be placed at the bases of the stockpiled material in order to prevent erosion of the material.	Contractor	Sandbags must be provided in order to prevent erosion of stockpiled materials	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide proof of availability of sandbags to prevent erosion of stockpiled materials

### 5.25 Finalising tower positions

**Impact management outcome:** No environmental degradation occurs as a result of the survey and pegging operations.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– No vegetation clearing must occur during survey and pegging operations;	Contractor	Implement restrictions in terms of vegetation clearing during the survey and pegging operations	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Contractor to provide photographic proof that no vegetation has been cleared
– No new access roads must be developed to facilitate access for survey and pegging purposes;	Contractor	Restrict the development of	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Contractor to provide

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		new access roads for survey and pegging purposes				photographic proof that no new roads have been developed
– Project manager, botanical specialist and contractor to agree on final tower positions based on survey within assessed and approved areas;	DPM, Suitably Qualified Specialist and Contractor	Undertake consultation between the relevant responsible people and finalise the tower positions for the power line	Pre-construction	ECO	Once the final tower positions have been finalised and agreed upon	Provision of final tower positions to the ECO
– The surveyor is to demarcate (peg) access roads/tracks in consultation with ECO. No deviations will be allowed without the prior written consent from the ECO.	Surveyor in consultation with the ECO	Undertake consultation between the surveyor and the ECO	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Consultation with the ECO regarding the distribution of pegs.

### 5.26 Excavation and Installation of foundations

**Impact management outcome:** No environmental degradation occurs as a result of excavation or installation of foundations.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All excess spoil generated during foundation excavation must be disposed of in an appropriate manner and at a recognised disposal site, if not used for backfilling purposes;	Contractor	Use a licensed waste disposal facility for the disposal of excess spoil	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Certificates obtained for the disposal of excess spoil at a licensed waste disposal facility
– Spoil can however be used for landscaping purposes and must be covered with a layer of 150 mm topsoil for rehabilitation purposes;	Contractor	Spoil used for landscaping must be applied as per the listed requirements	Construction and Rehabilitation	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of spoil used for landscaping purposes as well as feedback from the contractor
– Management of equipment for excavation purposes must be undertaken in accordance with Section 5.18: Workshop equipment maintenance and storage; and	Contractor	Undertake the management of equipment for excavation as per the requirements of section 5.18	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Management of equipment is undertaken in line with the requirements of section 5.18
– Hazardous substances spills from equipment must be managed in accordance with Section 5.17: Hazardous substances.	Contractor	Undertake the management of hazardous	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Management of hazardous substances spills



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		substances spills from equipment as per the requirements of section 5.17				from equipment is undertaken in line with the requirements of section 5.17
– Batching of cement to be undertaken in accordance with Section 5.19: Batching plants;	Contractor	Ensure correct batching of cement	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	Measures in place to ensure the batching of cement is done in accordance with Section 5.19: Batching plants
– Residual cement must be disposed of in accordance with Section 5.8: Solid and hazardous waste management.	Contractor	Undertake the disposal of residual cement as per the requirements of section 5.8	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	The disposal of residual cement is undertaken in line with section 5.8.

## 5.27 Assembly and erecting towers

**Impact management outcome:** No environmental degradation occurs as a result of assembly and erecting of towers.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Prior to erection, assembled towers and tower sections must be stored on elevated surfaces (suggest wooden blocks) to minimise damage to the underlying vegetation;	Contractor	Provide the necessary materials for the elevated surface, where towers are to be placed on indigenous vegetation	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Implementation of elevated surface and photographic record thereof
– In sensitive areas, tower assembly must take place off-site or away from sensitive positions;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO and the ECO	Identify sensitive areas to be avoided by tower assembly and ensure that the areas are not infringed upon	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Tower assembly is undertaken outside of sensitive areas
– The crane used for tower assembly must be operated in a manner which minimises impact to the environment;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO and the ECO	Ensure that no impact to the environment is imposed during the operation of the crane	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	No environmental damages incurred as a result of the crane.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- The number of crane trips to each site must be minimised;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO and the ECO	Ensure that the utilisation of the crane is maximised when on site.	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Few crane trips to each site observed.
- Wheeled cranes must be utilised in preference to tracked cranes. However, Rocky terrain may require tracked cranes in the project site.	Contractor	Ensure wheeled cranes are utilised, where practical.	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Wheeled cranes observed on site.
- Consideration must be given to erecting towers by helicopter or by hand where it is warranted to limit the extent of environmental impact;	Contractor	Contractor to undertake erecting of towers in an environmentally acceptable manner	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	No unacceptable environmental impacts occur with the erecting of the towers
- Access to tower positions to be undertaken in accordance with access requirements specified in <b>Section 5.4: Access Roads;</b>	Contractor	Undertake access to tower positions as per the requirements of section 5.4	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Access to tower positions are undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.4
- Vegetation clearance to be undertaken in accordance with general vegetation clearance requirements specified in <b>Section 5.10: Vegetation clearing;</b>	Contractor	Undertake vegetation clearance as per the requirements of section 5.10	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Vegetation clearance is undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.10

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– No levelling at tower sites must be permitted unless approved by the Development Project Manager or Developer Site Supervisor;	Contractor in consultation with the DPM and DSS	Written permission for levelling at tower sites, if required, must be obtained from the DPM and DSS prior to the undertaking of any levelling activities	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Written permission from the DPM and DSS provided to the Contractor
– Topsoil must be removed separately from subsoil material and stored for later use during rehabilitation of such tower sites;	Contractor	Implement appropriate measures to ensure that topsoil is removed from subsoil material	Construction and Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly, and as and when required	Proof of appropriate measures implemented must be provided by the Contractor
– Topsoil must be stored in heaps not higher than 2m to prevent destruction of the seed bank within the topsoil;	Contractor	Implement the listed requirements for the storage of topsoil	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Topsoil is stored as per the listed requirements
– Excavated slopes must be no greater than 1:3, but where this is unavoidable, appropriate measures must be undertaken to stabilise the slopes;	Contractor	Implement the listed requirements for the excavation of slopes	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Excavation of slopes is undertaken as per the listed requirements

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Fly rock from blasting activity must be minimised and any pieces greater than 150 mm falling beyond the Working Area, must be collected and removed;	cEO / dEO / contractor	Ensure all pieces greater than 150 mm falling beyond the Working Area, are collected and removed and implement measures to try and minimise fly rock from blasting activity	Pre-Construction Phase	ECO/EO	During blasting activities	ECO/EO to confirm necessary measures have been undertaken to minimise fly rock from blasting activity and that no pieces greater than 150 mm are beyond the working area.
– Only existing disturbed areas are utilised as spoil areas;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Identify, demarcate and use existing disturbed areas for spoil areas	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Only identified disturbed areas are used as spoil areas
– Drainage is provided to control groundwater exit gradient with the spill areas such that migration of fines is kept to a minimum;	Not Applicable					
– Surface water runoff is appropriately channelled through or around spoil areas;	DPM and Contractor	Design and implement appropriate surface runoff measures for spoil areas	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, during the construction of the surface runoff measures	Implementation of surface runoff measures through and/or around spoil areas

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- During backfilling operations, care must be taken not to dump the topsoil at the bottom of the foundation and then put spoil on top of that;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop and implement backfilling procedures which ensures that topsoil is not placed at the bottom of foundations.	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Backfilling operations are undertaken as per the procedures developed
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The surface of the spoil is appropriately rehabilitated in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 5.29: Landscaping and rehabilitation;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Rehabilitation of the surface spoil must be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of section 5.29	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Rehabilitation of the surface spoil is undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.29
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The retained topsoil must be spread evenly over areas to be rehabilitated and suitably compacted to effect re-vegetation of such areas to prevent erosion as soon as construction activities on the site is complete. Spreading of topsoil must not be undertaken, where possible, at the beginning of the dry season.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that topsoil is spread evenly and compacted appropriately. This must be undertaken outside of the start of the dry season, where possible	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Proof that topsoil has been spread evenly and compacted correctly must be provided by the Contractor/cEO. Proof that the activities were undertaken outside of the start of the dry

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						season (or motivation as to why this was not possible) must be provided by the Contractor

### 5.28 Stringing

**Impact management outcome:** No environmental degradation occurs as a result of stringing.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Where possible, previously disturbed areas must be used for the siting of winch and tensioner stations. In all other instances, the siting of the winch and tensioner must avoid Access restricted areas and other sensitive areas;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Identify and demarcate areas appropriate for the siting of winch and tensioner stations which does not infringe on access restricted areas or	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Winch and tensioner stations are located outside of identified sensitive areas

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		environmentally sensitive areas				
– The winch and tensioner station must be equipped with drip trays in order to contain any fuel, hydraulic fuel or oil spills and leaks;	Contractor	Provide sufficient drip trays	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Sufficient drip trays are available for the winch and tensioner stations and no spills occur
– Refuelling of the winch and tensioner stations must be undertaken in accordance with <b>Section 5.17: Hazardous substances;</b>	Contractor	The refuelling of winch and tensioner stations must be undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.17	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	The refuelling of winch and tensioner stations is undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.17
– In the case of the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure, a one metre "trace-line" may be cut through the vegetation for stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must be cleared along "trace-lines". Vegetation clearing must be undertaken by hand, using chainsaws and handheld implements, with vegetation being cut off at ground level. No tracked or wheeled mechanised equipment must be used;	Contractor	Develop and implement procedures for implementation for vegetation clearing during stringing in line with the specification.	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO and cEO weekly during stringing	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and weekly during stringing	Implementation of the procedures put in place and proof thereof from the Contractor



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Alternative methods of stringing which limit impact to the environment must always be considered e.g. by hand or by using a helicopter;	Contractor	Identify and implement the stringing method with the least environmental impact	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Implementation of identified method of stringing with the least environmental impact
– Where the stringing operation crosses a public or private road or railway line, the necessary scaffolding/ protection measures must be installed to facilitate access. If, for any reason, such access has to be closed for any period(s) during development, the persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing;	Contractor	Identify prior to construction areas where protection measures will be required during stringing. Where access is to be restricted timeous written notice must be provided to the affected parties	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof of implementation of protection measures and proof of written notice to affected parties must be provided by the Contractor
– No services (electrical distribution lines, telephone lines, roads, railways lines, pipelines fences etc.) must be damaged because of stringing operations. Where disruption to services is unavoidable, persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing;	Contractor in consultation with the cEO, DPM and dEO	Avoid the damaging or disturbance of existing services. Where services will be disrupted timeous notice must be provided to the affected parties	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No disruption of services occurs. Where disruption occurs proof of written notice to affected parties must be provided by the Contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Where stringing operations cross cultivated land, damage to crops is restricted to the minimum required to conduct stringing operations, and reasonable notice (10 work days minimum), in writing, must be provided to the landowner;	Not Applicable					
- Necessary scaffolding protection measures must be installed to prevent damage to the structures supporting certain high value agricultural areas such as vineyards, orchards, nurseries.	Not Applicable					

## 5.29 Socio-economic

**Impact management outcome:** Socio-economic development is enhanced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Develop and implement communication strategies to facilitate public participation;	dEO / cEO	Identify and implement appropriate strategies for communication with the communities through consideration of	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction	Communication is undertaken as per the identified strategies and no complaints are submitted regarding communication

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		the community needs				
- Develop and implement a collaborative and constructive approach to conflict resolution as part of the external stakeholder engagement process;	Contractor	Development and implement a Grievance Mechanism which considers the community needs and provides procedures for conflict resolution	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction phase	Conflict resolution is undertaken in line with the requirements of the Grievance Mechanism. No complaints on conflict resolution is submitted by the community
- Sustain continuous communication and liaison with neighbouring owners and residents	Contractor	Development and implement a Grievance Mechanism that provides procedures for communication / liaison with neighbouring landowners and residents	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction phase	Communication / liaison with neighbouring landowners and residents are undertaken in line with the requirements of the Grievance Mechanism. No complaints on communication with neighbouring landowners and

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						residents is submitted
– Create work and training opportunities for local stakeholders; and	Contractor	Develop and implement a “locals first” policy for the provision of employment opportunities	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction phase	The “locals first” policy is considered in terms of the employment and training opportunities
– Where feasible, no workers, with the exception of security personnel, must be permitted to stay overnight on the site. This would reduce the risk to local farmers.	Contractor	Ensure no workers are permitted to stay over night on the site	Construction	ECO	Throughout construction	No workers remaining on site over night

### 5.30 Temporary closure of site

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise the risk of environmental impact during periods of site closure greater than five days.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Bunds must be emptied (where applicable) and need to be undertaken in accordance with the impact management actions included in <b>sections 5.17:</b>	Contractor	Regular emptying of the bunds must be undertaken. This	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Bunds are emptied as per the requirements listed under

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<b>management of hazardous substances and 5.18 workshop, equipment maintenance and storage;</b>		must be undertaken as per the requirements listed in sections 5.17 and 5.18				sections 5.17 and 5.18
- Hazardous storage areas must be well ventilated;	Contractor	Install appropriate ventilation in all hazardous storage areas	During the construction phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Effective ventilation is installed in hazardous storage areas
- Fire extinguishers must be serviced and accessible. Service records to be filed and audited at last service;	Contractor / cEO	Ensure fire extinguishers are serviced, as required and are easily accessible with appropriate signage indicating location. Ensure service records are kept up to date and filed	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Signage placed indicating location of fire extinguishers and service records
- Emergency and contact details must be displayed;	Contractor / cEO	Place emergency and contact details which are readily available and easily accessible	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Photographic proof of contact details on display

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Security personnel must be briefed and have the facilities to contact or be contacted by relevant management and emergency personnel;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Hold a workshop with all security personnel to provide a brief of the project and security requirements. Provide facilities in order to contact management and emergency personnel	Pre-construction & construction	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Proof of the workshop held must be kept on file by the contractor.
– Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked;	Contractor	Regular checks of night hazards must be undertaken	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Proof of checks of night hazards must be provided by the contractor
– Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.;	cEO / Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Identify any potential fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Proof of notification of the fire hazards to the local authority must be provided by the Contractor
– Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured;	Contractor	Ensure structures vulnerable to wind are secure prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Structures vulnerable to wind are secured prior to site closure

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Wind and dust mitigation must be implemented;	Contractor	Implement wind and dust mitigation prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Wind and dust mitigation is implemented prior to site closure
- Cement and materials stores must have been secured;	Contractor	Ensure cement and material stores are secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Cement and material stores are secured prior to site closure
- Toilets must have been emptied and secured;	Contractor	Ensure toilets are emptied and secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Toilets are emptied and secured prior to site closure
- Refuse bins must have been emptied and secured;	Contractor	Ensure refuse bins are emptied and secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	refuse bins are emptied and secured prior to site closure
- Drip trays must have been emptied and secured.	Contractor	Ensure drip trays are emptied and secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Drip trays are emptied and secured prior to site closure

### 5.31 Landscaping and rehabilitation

**Impact management outcome:** Areas disturbed during the development phase are returned to a state that approximates the original condition.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- All areas disturbed by construction activities must be subject to landscaping and rehabilitation; All spoil and waste must be disposed to a registered waste site and certificates of disposal provided;	Contractor	Develop and implement a rehabilitation plan for the rehabilitation of all disturbed areas.  Dispose of all spoil and waste at a licensed waste disposal facility	Pre-construction & Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Rehabilitation of the disturbed areas is undertaken as per the rehabilitation plan. All certificates of waste disposal at licensed facilities are available.
- All slopes must be assessed for contouring, and to contour only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Assess all slopes and determine whether contouring is required	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	All slopes are assessed and contoured as required
- All slopes must be assessed for terracing, and to terrace only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983;	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Assess all slopes and determine whether terracing is required	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	All slopes are assessed and terraced as required



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Berms that have been created must have a slope of 1:4 and be replanted with indigenous species and grasses that approximates the original condition;	Contractor	Ensure all berms have a slope of 1:4 and is replanted with indigenous species and grasses	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	All berms have a slope of 1:4 and is replanted with indigenous species and grasses
– Where new access roads have crossed cultivated farmlands, that lands must be rehabilitated by ripping which must be agreed to by the holder of the EA and the landowners;	Not applicable					
– Rehabilitation of tower sites and access roads outside of farmland;	Not applicable					
– Indigenous species must be used for with species and/grasses to where it compliments or approximates the original condition;	Contractor	Make use of indigenous species for rehabilitation	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Indigenous species are used for rehabilitation
– Stockpiled topsoil must be used for rehabilitation (refer to <b>Section 5.24: Stockpiling and stockpiled areas</b> );	Contractor	Ensure stockpiled topsoil is used as per the requirements listed under section 5.24	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Stockpiled topsoil is used as per the requirements listed under section 5.24
– Stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread so as to facilitate seeding and minimise loss of soil due to erosion;	Contractor	Ensure that topsoil is spread evenly	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Topsoil is spread evenly

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Before placing topsoil, all visible weeds from the placement area and from the topsoil must be removed;	Contractor	Remove all visible weeds from placement area and topsoil before spreading the topsoil	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	No weeds are visible in the placement area or the topsoil
– Subsoil must be ripped before topsoil is placed;	Contractor	Undertake the ripping of subsoil prior to the spreading of topsoil	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Subsoil is ripped before topsoil is placed
– The rehabilitation must be timed so that rehabilitation can take place at the optimal time for vegetation establishment;	Contractor	Plan the timeframe for rehabilitation in order to undertake vegetation planting during the optimal time for vegetation establishment	Rehabilitation	ECO	At the start of rehabilitation to confirm correct timeframe	Rehabilitation is undertaken during the optimal time
– Where impacted through construction related activity, all sloped areas must be stabilised to ensure proper rehabilitation is effected and erosion is controlled;	Contractor	All disturbed slope areas must be stabilised	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Disturbed slopes are stabilised sufficiently
– Sloped areas stabilised using design structures or vegetation as specified in the design to prevent erosion of embankments. The contract design	Contractor	Stabilise slopes as per the design specifications	Pre-construction & Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Slopes are stabilised as per the design specifications

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
specifications must be adhered to and implemented strictly;						
– Spoil can be used for backfilling or landscaping as long as it is covered by a minimum of 150 mm of topsoil.	Contractor	Spoil used for landscaping must be applied as per the listed requirements	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Photographic record of spoil used for landscaping purposes as well as feedback from the contractor
– Where required, re-vegetation including hydro-seeding can be enhanced using a vegetation seed mixture as described below. A mixture of seed can be used provided the mixture is carefully selected to ensure the following: a) Annual and perennial plants are chosen; b) Pioneer species are included; c) Species chosen must be indigenous to the area with the seeds used coming from the area; d) Root systems must have a binding effect on the soil; e) The final product must not cause an ecological imbalance in the area	Contractor in consultation with a suitably qualified specialist	Make use of a suitable vegetation seed mixture should enhancement be required	Rehabilitation	ECO	As and when required	Use of a suitable vegetation seed mixture if required

## 6 ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr

Once completed and signed, to allow the public access to the generic EMPr, the holder of the EA must make the EMPr available to the public in accordance with the requirements of regulation 26(h) of the EIA Regulations.

## PART B: SECTION 2

### 7 SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION

#### 7.1 Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project

##### 7.1.1 Details of the applicant:

Name of applicant: San Solar Energy Facility (Pty) Ltd  
Contact person: Unai Bravo Urtasun  
Tel No: 021-912-5309  
Postal Address: PO Box 50355, Waterfront, 8002  
Physical Address: Portside Building, 4 Bree Street, Cape Town, 8001

##### 7.1.2 Details and expertise of the EAP:

Name of EAP: Karen Jodas  
Tel No: 011-656-3237  
Fax No: 086-684-0547  
E-mail address: karen@savannahsa.com  
Expertise of the EAP (Curriculum Vitae included): Refer to Appendix 2 of this EMPr for a CV of the EAP

**7.1.3 Project name:** San Solar PV Facility, Northern Cape Province

##### 7.1.4 Description of the project:

The Applicant, San Solar Energy Facility (Pty)Ltd, is proposing the construction of a photovoltaic (PV) solar energy facility (known as the San Solar PV) located on a site located approximately 16km north-west of the town Kathu in the Northern Cape Province. The development area falls within the jurisdiction of the Gamagara Local Municipality within the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality. The grid connection for the facility will consist of underground cabling, a facility substation, an Eskom switching substation to be connected via a loop-in loop-out (LILLO) power line to the Fox-Umtu 132kV overhead power line located south of the site. The grid connection has been assessed within 500m corridor as part of the EIA process. The facility will be known as San Solar PV Facility and will be located on the Remaining extent of the Farm Wincanton 472.

A development area for the placement of the PV facility infrastructure (i.e. development footprint) has been identified within the project site and assessed as part of the EIA process. The development area is ~176ha 205ha in extent and the much smaller development footprint of ~205ha will be placed and sited within the development area. The development footprint will contain the following infrastructure to enable the PV facility to generate up to 75MW100MW:

PV modules and mounting structures  
» Inverters and transformers

- » Cabling between the panels, to be laid underground where practical
- » Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)
- » Site and internal access roads (up to 8m wide)
- » Laydown area
- » Operation and maintenance buildings including a gate and security building, control centre, offices, warehouse, and workshop areas for maintenance and storage.
- » Grid connection solution including a 132kV facility substation, 132kV switching station to be connected via a Loop-in-Loop out (LILO) connection to the Fox-Umtu 132kV overhead power line located south of the site.

## 7.2 Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map

This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout. The sensitivity map must be prepared from the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: <https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool>. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape. The overhead transmission and distribution profile shall be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions shall be used.

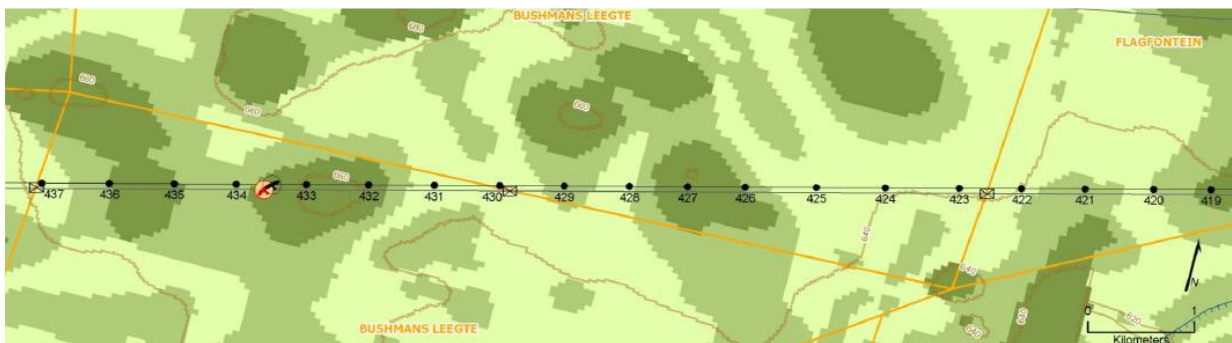


Figure 1: Example of an environmental sensitivity map in the context of a final overhead transmission and distribution profile

**It must be noted that the maps provided below relate to the larger PV facility which the power line is associated with.**



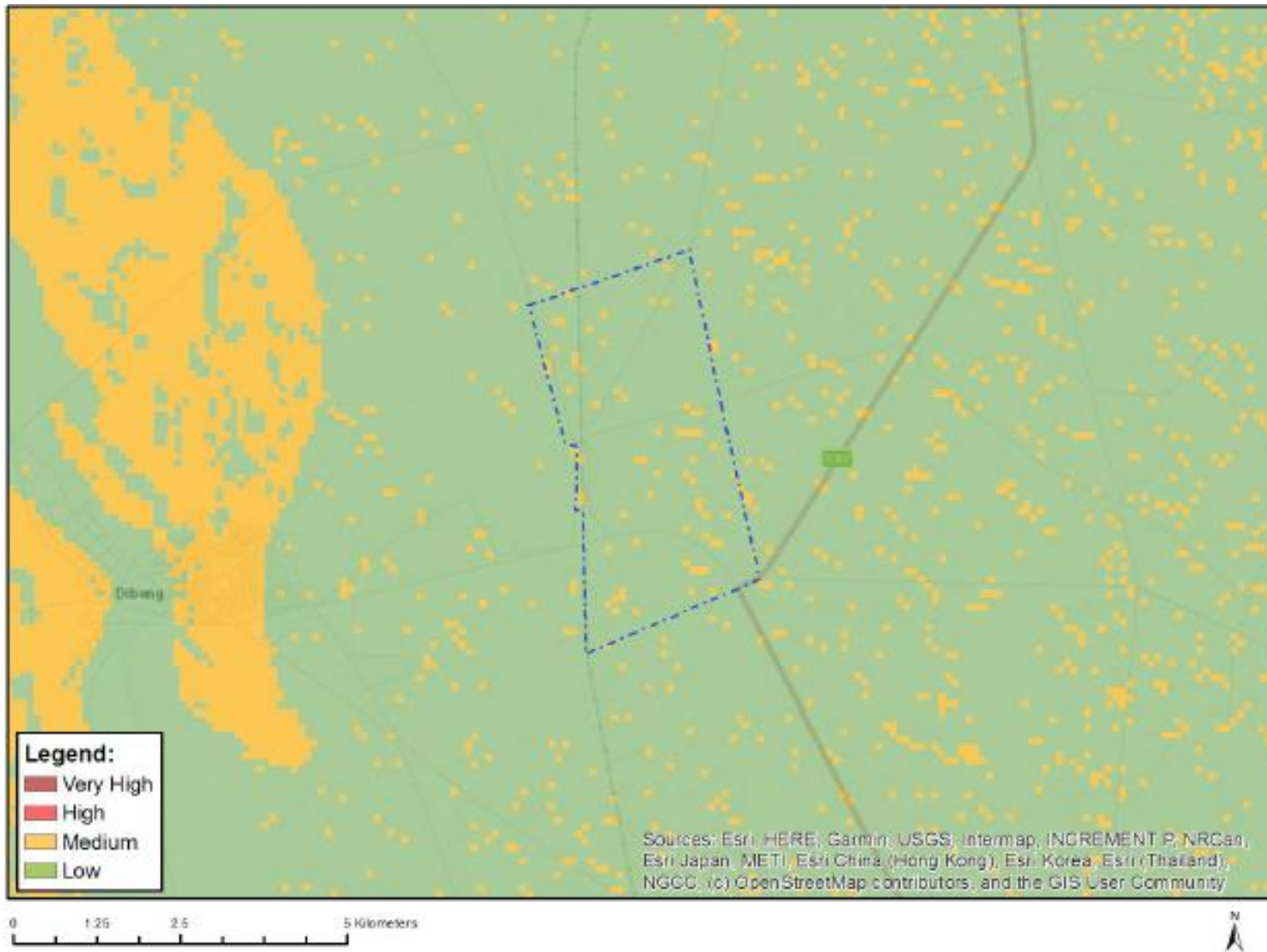


Figure 3: Map of relative agriculture theme sensitivity

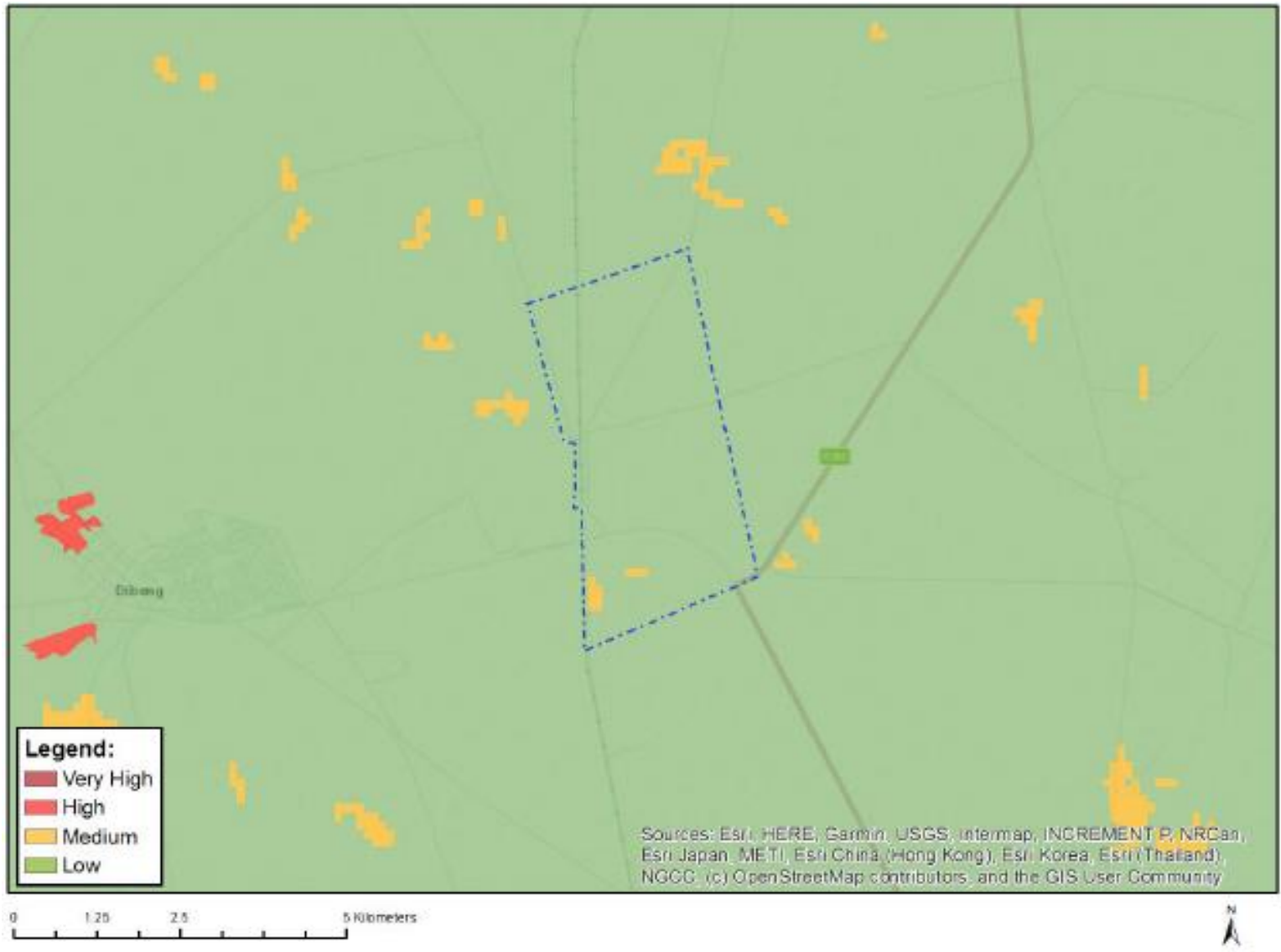


Figure 4: Map of relative animal species theme sensitivity



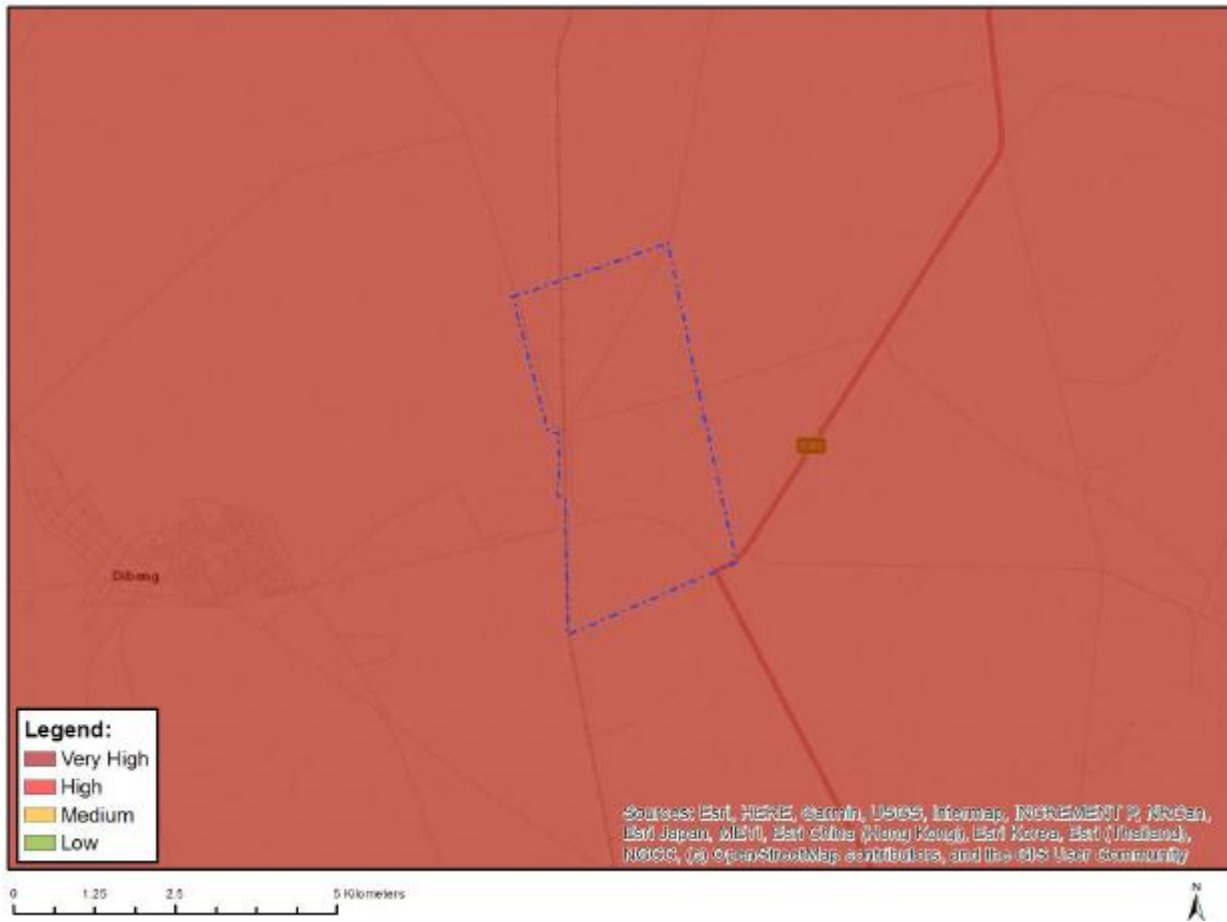


Figure 5: Map of relative aquatic biodiversity theme sensitivity

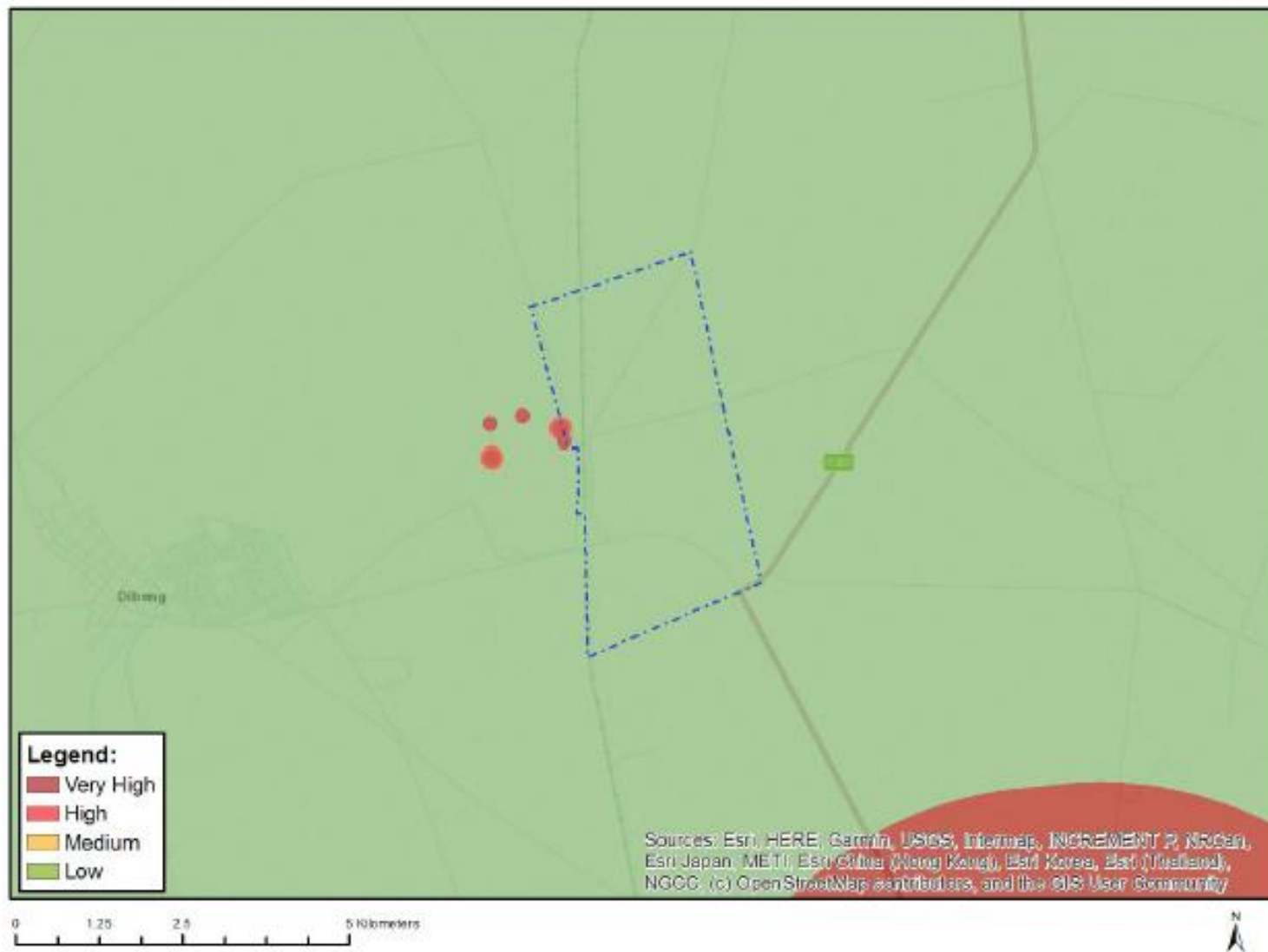


Figure 6: Map of relative archaeological and cultural heritage theme sensitivity.



Figure 7: Map of relative avian theme sensitivity

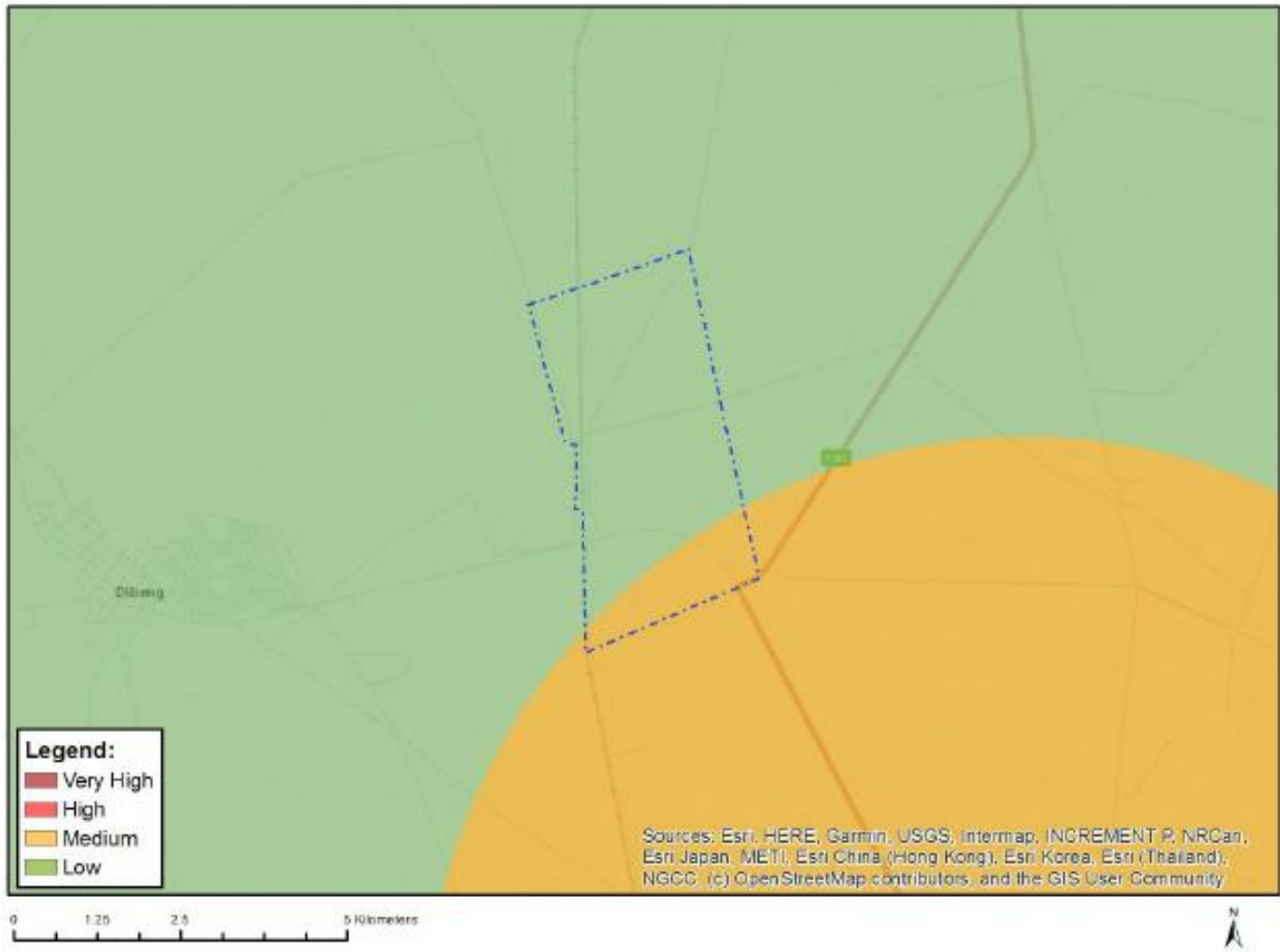


Figure 8: Map of relative civil aviation theme sensitivity



Figure 9: Map of relative defence theme sensitivity

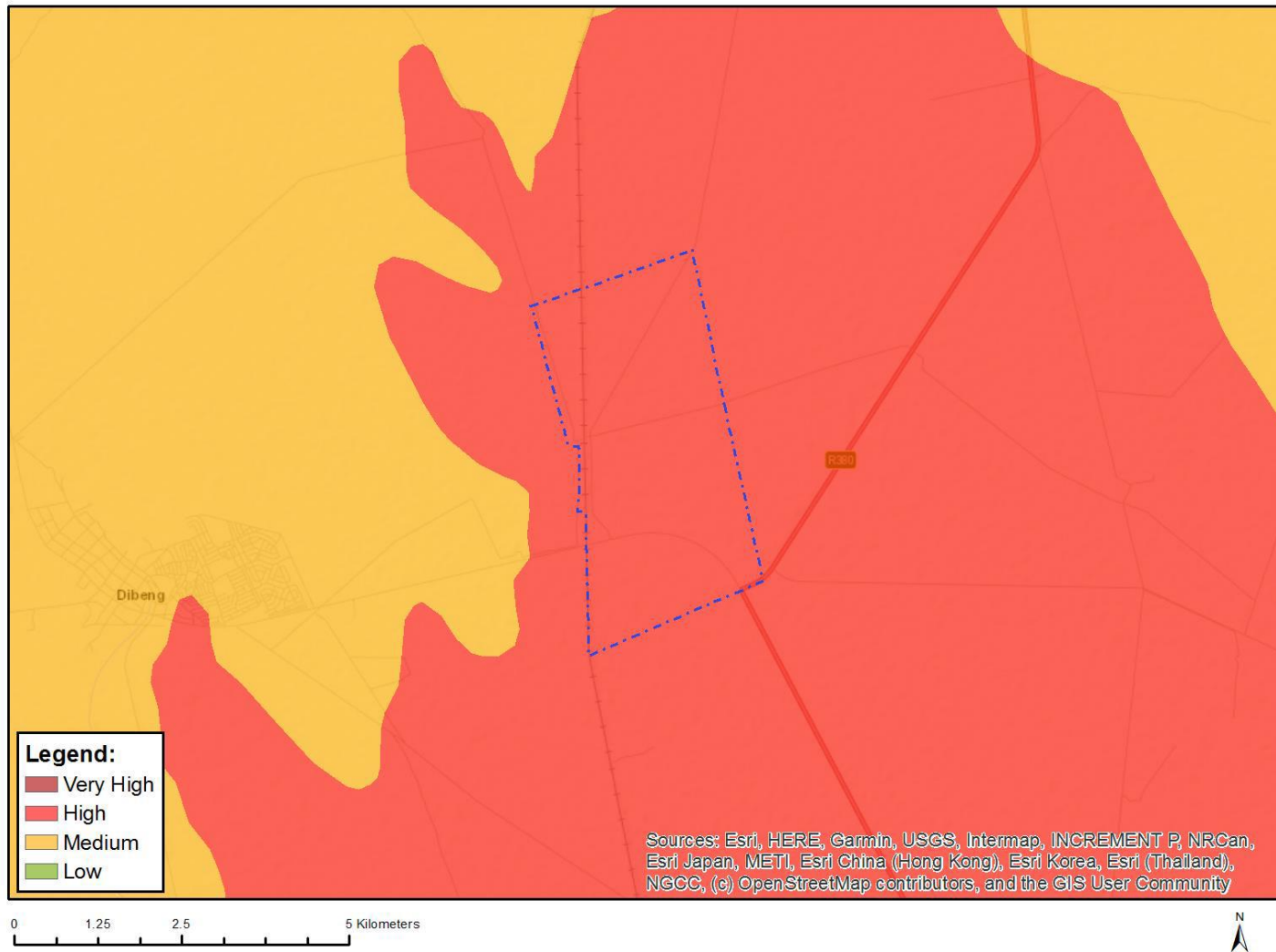


Figure 10: Map of relative palaeontology theme sensitivity

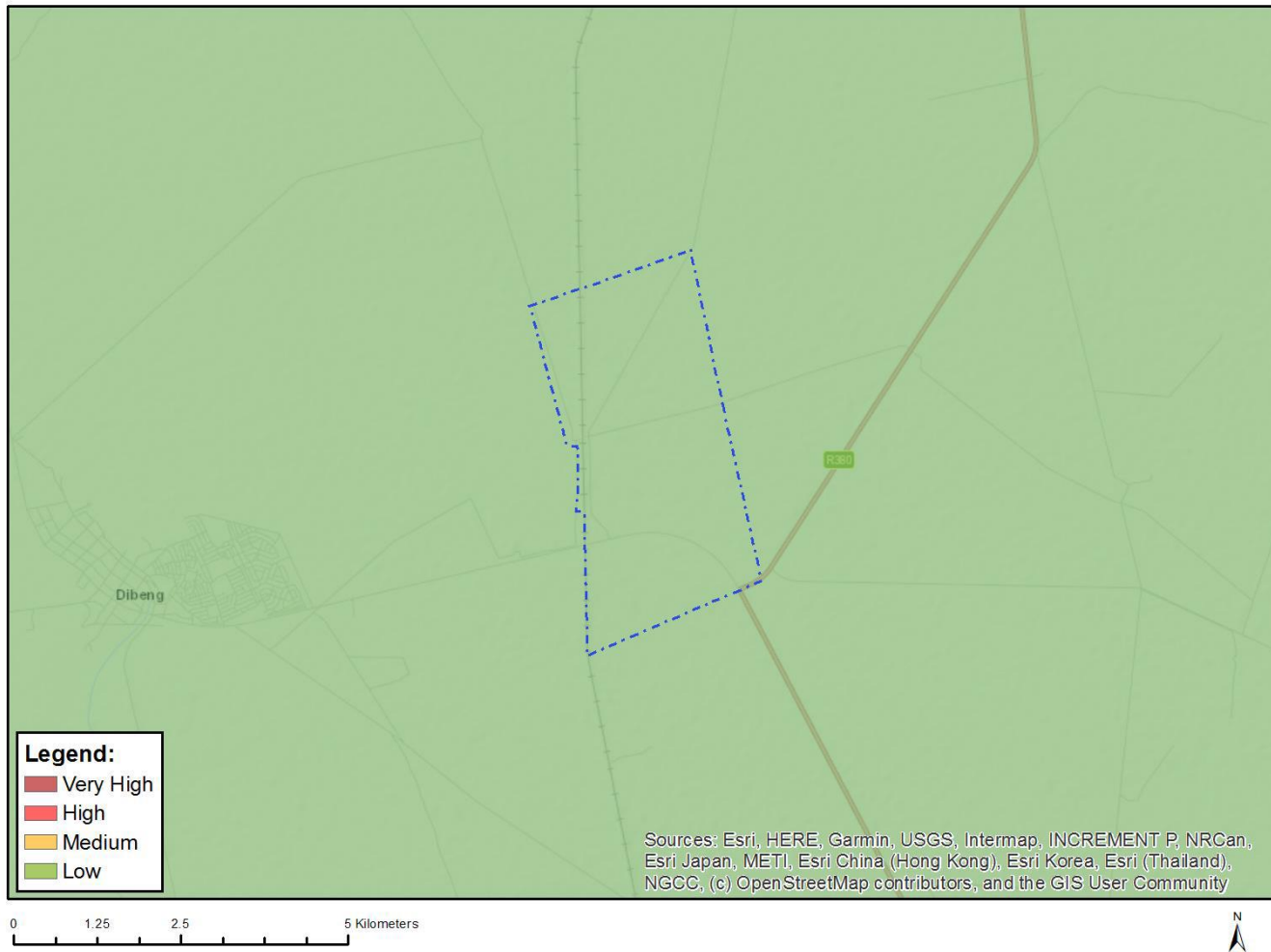


Figure 11: Map of relative plant species theme sensitivity

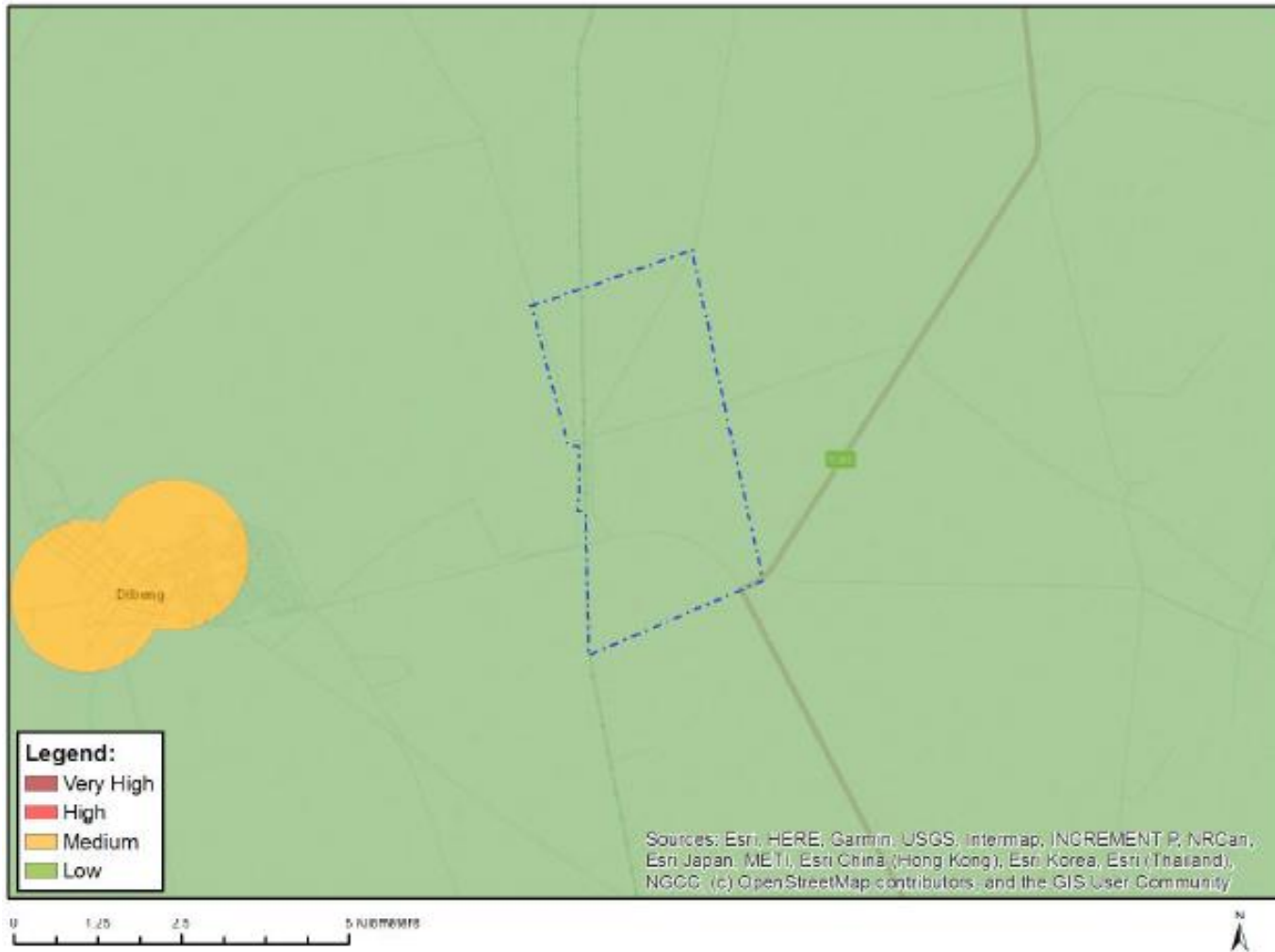


Figure 12: Map of relative RFI theme sensitivity



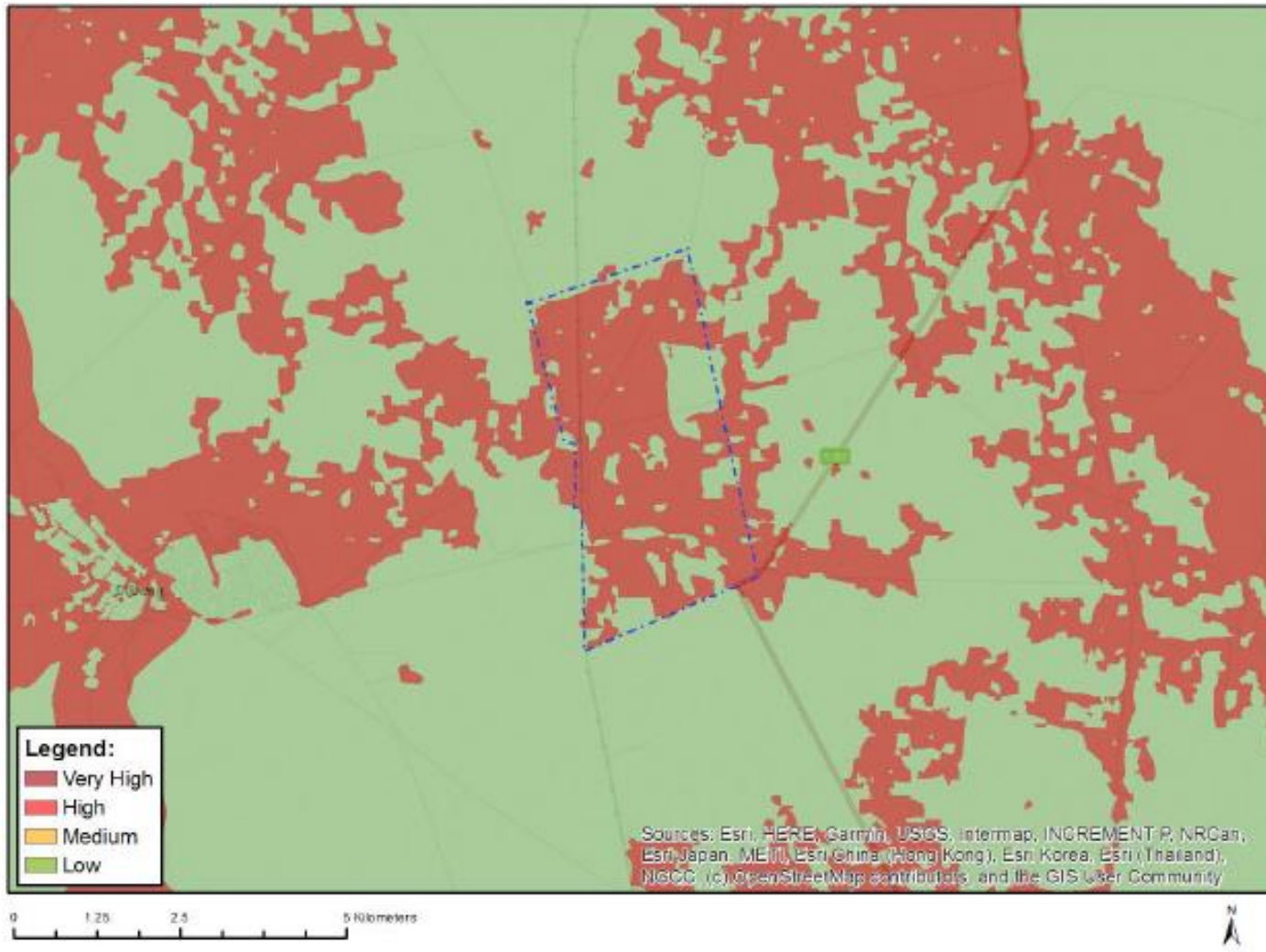


Figure 13: Map of relative terrestrial biodiversity theme sensitivity



**7.3 Sub-section 3: Declaration**

The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will abide and comply with the prescribed impact management outcomes and impact management actions as stipulated in part B: section 1 of the generic EMPr and have the understanding that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding. The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will provide written notice to the CA 14 days prior to the date on which the activity will commence of commencement of construction to facilitate compliance inspections.

Signature Proponent/applicant/ holder of EA

Date:

-----

-----

**This declaration will be signed by the proponent/applicant/holder of the EA once the contractor is appointed and has provided inputs to this Generic EMPr as per the requirements of this template.**

**7.4 Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2)**

Should the EA be transferred to a new holder, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new holder and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted for an amendment to an environmental authorisation will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

## PART C

### 8 SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES

If any specific environmental sensitivities/attributes are present on the site which require more specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr template, to manage impacts, those impact management outcomes and actions must be included in this section. These specific management controls must be referenced spatially and must include impact management outcomes and impact management actions. The management controls including impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved generic EMPr template. This applies only to additional impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary.

If Part C is applicable to the development as authorised in the EA, it is required to be submitted to the CA together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and the name and expertise of the EAP, including the curriculum vitae are to be included. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.

This section will **not be required** should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes.

## CONSTRUCTION AND DECOMMISSIONING OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS

### 7.1 Ecology (Fauna and Flora)

**Impact management outcome:** Direct loss of vegetation, including listed and protected species is reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre-construction walk-through of the power line route/corridor to locate species of conservation concern that can be translocated or avoided.</li> </ul>	dEO, Specialist	Visual inspection of the layout with walk-through report produced	Prior to construction	ECO	Once prior to commencement of construction	Walk-through report produced and kept on file during construction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vegetation clearing to commence only after walkthrough has been conducted and necessary permits obtained</li> </ul>	Contractor	Clearing vegetation in line with the obtained permits	Prior to commencement of construction	ECO	Once prior to commencement of construction	Record of permits
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demarcate all areas to be cleared with construction tape or similar material where practical. However, caution should be exercised to avoid using material that might entangle fauna.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Erect appropriate temporary barriers around construction areas and ensure material used is fauna-friendly and must be removed following completion of construction.	At the commencement and for the duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Access to construction area is closed-off through temporary barriers and barriers are maintained to a sufficient standard

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
						Material used to demarcate construction area is fauna-friendly and removed following completion of construction.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that laydown areas, construction camps and other temporary use areas are located in areas of low and medium sensitivity and are properly fenced or demarcated as appropriate and practically possible.</li> </ul>	cEO, Specialist, Contractor	Laydown areas to be defined during planning of construction activities	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Weekly	Laydown areas located within previously transformed areas or areas of low sensitivity
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre-construction environmental induction for all construction staff on site to ensure that basic environmental principles are adhered to. This includes topics such as no littering, appropriate handling of pollution and chemical spills, avoiding fire hazards, minimizing wildlife interactions, remaining within demarcated construction areas etc.</li> </ul>	cEO	Requirement for induction of all staff prior to commencement activities, as well as the development and application of an induction programme	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff completed, maintained and available on site, induction programme material observed and on file on site.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
<p>– Demarcate all areas to be cleared with construction tape or other appropriate and effective means. However, caution should be exercised to avoid using material that might entangle fauna.</p>	dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Erect appropriate temporary barriers around construction areas and ensure material used is fauna-friendly and must be removed following completion of construction.	At the commencement and for the duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	<p>Access to construction area is closed-off through temporary barriers and barriers are maintained to a sufficient standard</p> <p>Material used to demarcate construction area is fauna-friendly and removed following completion of construction.</p>
<p>– Pre-construction walk-through of the footprint to locate any active burrows within the site. If there are any active burrows present, the resident fauna should be captured and translocated prior to construction.</p>	cEO, Specialist	Develop a search and relocation plan for fauna species and obtain the relevant permits for the removal of protected species	Prior to construction	ECO	Monthly	<p>No fauna unnecessarily harmed by construction activities</p> <p>Necessary permits obtained prior to the removal of threatened</p>

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
						fauna species, and copies of permits observed during audit
– During construction, any fauna directly threatened by the construction activities should be removed to a safe location by the ECO or other suitably qualified person.	cEO, Specialist, Contractor	Implement search and relocation plan for threatened or dangerous fauna species and obtain the relevant permits for the removal of these species	Operation	Auditor	Annually	No fauna harmed as a result of maintenance activities.  Necessary permits obtained prior to the removal of threatened fauna species, and copies of permits observed during audit.
– The illegal collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site should be strictly forbidden. Personnel should not be allowed to wander off of the construction site.	Contractor cEO	Awareness created regarding prohibition on the collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals	Duration of construction	ECO	Weekly	No evidence of collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals
– No fires should be allowed within the site as there is a risk of runaway veld fires.	cEO	Awareness created regarding the prohibition of fires on site	Duration of construction	ECO	Weekly	No fires on site



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
– No fuelwood collection should be allowed on-site.	cEO, Developer	Place signs on site indicating the fuelwood collection is prohibited and include this point in the environmental induction training	During the construction phase	ECO	Weekly	Sign prohibiting collection of fuelwood observed on site and evidence of discussion of this point contained in environmental induction training material
– All construction vehicles should adhere to a low-speed limit (40km/h for cars and 30km/h for trucks) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises and rabbits or hares. Speed limits should apply within the facility as well as on the public gravel access roads to the site.	Contractor, cEO	Install speed signage throughout site, include speed limit into induction and ensure all staff entering site are aware of the requirement to implement speed limits. Institute verbal and written warnings for violations and appropriate fines for repeat contraventions. Written log of fines and warning issued kept on site	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Minimal instances of speeding as observed on site during audits and as evidenced in the written log of warnings and fines issued for contraventions

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Timeframe	Evidence of compliance
– All personnel should undergo environmental induction with regards to fauna and in particular awareness about not harming or collecting species such as snakes, tortoises and snakes which are often persecuted out of fear or superstition.	cEO	Requirement for induction of all staff prior to entry, as well as the development and application of an induction programme	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff completed, maintained and available on site, induction programme material observed and on file on site during audits

## 7.2 Avifauna

**Impact management outcome:** Displacement of priority species due to habitat loss during the construction of the powerlines is reduced. Electrocuting of birds and collision of birds with power lines is reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Attach appropriate marking devices or bird flight diverters (BFDs) on all new overhead power lines to increase visibility.	Developer cEO Contractor	Communicate this requirement to the appropriate Contractor's supervisor prior to the commencement of construction activities	During the construction phase	ECO	Throughout the construction face.	Bird flight diverters observed on power lines.

### 7.3 Land Use, Soils and Agricultural Potential

**Impact management outcome:** Maximise conservation of soils resources.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Ensure that proper stormwater management designs are set in place.	Design Engineer	Prepare an effective stormwater management plan and designs prior to the commencement of construction.	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of appropriate stormwater management features as part of project design.
– Only the proposed and authorised access roads are to be used, this is to reduce any unnecessary compaction of adjacent areas.	Contractor cEO	Ensure that only authorised access roads are used during the construction phase.  Visual inspection of the site to determine whether only authorised access roads are being utilised on site.	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Visual observation of authorised access roads being utilised on site.
– Prevent any spills from occurring. Machines must be parked within hard park areas and must be checked daily for fluid leaks.	Contractor cEO	Vehicle and equipment storage areas must have hard surfaces and	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Vehicle and equipment storage areas have hard surfaces and are

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		must be appropriately bundled.				appropriately bundled.  No spills recorded in the site incident register.
– Proper invasive plant control must be undertaken quarterly.	Contractor cEO	Ensure that invasive plant control is undertaken on an ongoing basis (at least quarterly).	During the construction phase	ECO	As and where required	Photographic proof of invasive plant control being undertaken on site.
– All excess soil (soil that are stripped and stockpiled to make way for foundations) must be stored, continuously managed / maintained to be used for rehabilitation of eroded areas.	Contractor cEO	Development a procedure for the removal, handling, and storage of soil and ensure implementation of this procedure during the construction phase.	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Copy of procedure for the removal, handling, and storage of soil provided during the review.  Visual observation of appropriate soil storage and handling practices on site.
– Rip all compacted areas outside of the developed areas that have been compacted.	Contractor cEO	Ensure that ripping is undertaken on all compacted areas outside of the development areas.	Following completion of the construction phase.	ECO	Monthly	Visual observation of ripping being undertaken on compacted areas outside the development areas.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Ripping must be done by means of a commercial ripper that has at least two rows of tines.	Contractor Developer	Utilise a commercial ripper with at least two rows of tines for ripping purposes.	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when required	Ripping undertaken using a commercial ripper with at least two rows of tines.
– Ripping must take place between 1 and 3 days after seeding and following a rainfall event (seeding must therefore be carried out directly after a rainfall event).	Contractor cEO	Ensure that ripping is undertaken between 1 and 3 days after seeding and following a rainfall event.	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when required	Visual observation of ripping being undertaken between 1 and 3 days after seeding and following a rainfall event.
– All areas surrounding the development footprint areas that have been degraded by traffic, laydown yards etc. must be ripped and revegetated by means of indigenous grass species.	Contractor cEO	Ensure that areas surrounding the development footprint areas are ripped and revegetated by means of indigenous grass species.	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when required	Visual observation of ripping and revegetation of areas surrounding the development footprint areas with indigenous grass species.

#### 7.4 Heritage

**Impact management outcome:** Impacts on heritage and potential burial sites

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A no-go buffer area of 200m must be implemented around the wetland associated with Sites 004, 005 and 006 to ensure that no indirect impact takes place.</li> </ul>	Developer/design consultant	Ensure that the operator is made aware of the 200m 'no-go' buffer zone.	Prior to construction	ECO	Once-off prior to construction	Project infrastructure avoids the area within the 200m buffer zone for the site, as per the final layout.

**Impact management outcome:** Impacts on palaeontological resources reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a chance find is made, the person responsible for the find must immediately stop working and all work must cease in the immediate vicinity of the find.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that chance finds are handled in accordance with the chance find procedure for the site.	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when relevant	Chance finds handled in accordance with the chance find procedure.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The person who made the find must immediately report the find to his/her direct supervisor which in turn must report the find to his/her manager and the Environmental Officer (EO) (if appointed) or site manager. The EO must report the find to the relevant Heritage Agency (South African Heritage Research Agency, SAHRA). (Contact details: SAHRA, 111 Harrington Street, Cape Town. PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000, South Africa. Tel: 021 462 4502. Fax: +27 (0)21 462 4509. Web: www.sahra.org.za). The information to the</li> </ul>	Contractor cEO	Ensure that chance finds are handled in accordance with the chance find procedure for the site.	During the construction phase	ECO	As and when relevant	Chance finds handled in accordance with the chance find procedure.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
Heritage Agency must include photographs of the find, from various angles, as well as the GPS co-ordinates.						

## 7.5 Visual

**Impact management outcome:** Visual impact of construction activities on sensitive visual receptors, and the potential impact on the sense of place is reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Retain and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint.	Project proponent/ design consultant  Contractor  cEO	Visual inspection of the layout to ensure that vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint will not be disturbed  Ensure that natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint/servitude is retained and maintained.	Prior to construction and during construction	ECO	Ongoing throughout construction	Onsite evidence that natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint/servitude is retained and maintained.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Consult adjacent landowners (if present) in order to inform them of the development and to identify any (valid) visual impact concerns.	Developer	Consultation between the developer and adjacent landowners.	During construction	ECO	As and when required	Proof of consultation with adjacent landowners
– Ensure that vegetation is not unnecessarily removed during the construction phase.	Contractor cEO	Visual inspection of the project site to ensure that no unnecessary vegetation clearance is being undertaken.  Include this mitigation in the contractor's environmental awareness training.	During construction	ECO	Daily, during the vegetation clearance phase and monthly thereafter	Onsite evidence that not unnecessary vegetation clearance is being undertaken.
– Plan the placement of laydown areas and temporary construction equipment camps in order to minimise vegetation clearing (i.e., in already disturbed areas) wherever possible.	Project proponent/ design consultant  Contractor cEO	Ensure that temporary construction infrastructure in the final layout is placed within already disturbed areas, where possible.  Ensure that temporary construction	Prior to construction and during construction	ECO	Once-off review of the final layout prior to construction and as and when required during the construction phase	Photographic proof that temporary construction infrastructure is placed in already disturbed areas, where possible.  Final layout shows placement of temporary



Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		infrastructure is established within already disturbed areas, where possible, during the construction phase.				construction infrastructure within already disturbed areas.
– Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads.	Contractor	Demarcate construction site to restrict movement within the construction site and immediate area. Inform the contractors, through inclusion of this condition in the environmental awareness training and contractor's packs, that movement should be restricted to existing access roads.	Duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Reduced duration of the construction phase. Copy of construction programme provided during audit
– Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Waste to be appropriately stored in designated areas.	Duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Appropriate storage of waste in designated areas.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		Disposal of waste at licensed waste disposal facilities must be undertaken as per the waste management plan				Disposal certificates of disposal at licensed facilities to be provided
– Reduce and control construction dust using approved dust suppression techniques as and when required (i.e. whenever dust becomes apparent).	Contractor	Apply appropriate dust suppression techniques.	Duration of the construction phase	ECO	Weekly	Contractor to provide proof of use of appropriate dust suppression technique. Photographic evidence that dust suppression is being undertaken on site
– Restrict construction activities to daylight hours whenever possible in order to reduce lighting impacts.	Developer Contractor cEO	Ensure that working hours are clearly communicated to construction workers and that the working hours are restricted to daylight hours and are adhered to.	Duration of the construction phase	ECO	Daily	Limited construction activities taking place at night.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Remove infrastructure not required for the post-decommissioning use.	Contractor	Removal of all infrastructure not required for the post-decommissioning use.	At the end of the Construction Phase	ECO dEO	Once, following the completion of the construction phase	No infrastructure that is not required for the post-decommissioning use is present following the completion of the construction phase.
- Rehabilitate all disturbed areas immediately after the completion of construction works.	Contractor cEO	Ensure that disturbed areas are rehabilitated immediately after completion of construction works and that this is communicated to the contractor.  Develop and implement a rehabilitation plan for the site.	Following completion of construction	ECO	As and when required	Visual observation that disturbed areas are rehabilitated immediately after the completion of construction works.

## OPERATIONAL PHASE OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS

### 7.6 Ecology (Fauna and Flora)

**Impact management outcome:** Direct loss of vegetation, including listed and protected species is reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- Any potentially dangerous fauna such as snakes or fauna threatened by the maintenance and operational activities should be removed to a safe location.	cEO, Specialist, Contractor	Develop a search and relocation plan for threatened or dangerous fauna species and obtain the relevant permits for the removal of these species	Operation and maintenance	dEO	As and when required	Necessary permits obtained prior to the removal of threatened fauna species, and copies of permits observed during audit.
- All hazardous materials should be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site should be cleaned up in the appropriate manner as related to the nature of the spill.	Contractor	Suitable bunding and containment, demarcation and access control measures implemented for hazardous materials at onsite stores. Spill prevention and response plan developed, and	Duration of the project	dEO	Monthly	Effective bunding and containment of hazardous materials as evidenced on site, along with suitable access control and demarcation provided at hazardous materials stores. Written log of

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		spill kits made available, as well as all staff inducted with spill response procedure and a log of inductions kept on file. Written record of spills and clean up actions kept on site				spills and clean up actions implemented observed and kept on file at site
- All vehicles accessing the site should adhere to a low-speed limit (30km/h max) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises.	Contractor, cEO	Install speed signature throughout site, include speed limit into induction and ensure all staff entering site is aware of the requirement to implement speed limits. Institute verbal and written warnings for violations and appropriate fines for repeat contraventions.	During the construction phase	dEO	Monthly	Minimal instances of speeding as observed on site during audits and as evidenced in the written log of warnings and fines issued for contraventions

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		Written log of fines and warning issued kept on site				
- Alien plant control and erosion management at the site should take place according to the respective management plans.	Operator Specialist	Invasive Alien Plant species eradication and management programme developed for the construction phase of the project, detailing monitoring required, control methods and frequency.	Operation	External Auditor, dEO	Annually – external audit and quarterly dEO	Invasive alien plant species appropriately managed
- All roads and other hardened surfaces should have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	Contractor, cEO	Develop and implement a stormwater management plan	Prior to construction commencing, and for the duration of construction and operation phase	dEO/cEO	Monthly	Evidence of implementation of the stormwater management plan is observed
- Regular monitoring for alien plant invasion and erosion after construction to ensure that no invasion or erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance must be undertaken, as per the respective Management Plans for the project.	Operator Specialist	Invasive Alien Plant species eradication and management programme	Operation	External Auditor, dEO	Annually – external audit and quarterly dEO	Invasive alien plant species appropriately managed

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		developed for the construction phase of the project, detailing monitoring required, control methods and frequency.				
- All disturbed areas that are not used such as excess road widths, should be rehabilitated with locally occurring shrubs and grasses after construction to reduce the overall footprint of the development.	Contractor, cEO	Visual inspection of infrastructure to determine if all areas have been re-vegetated	Operation phase	cEO, dEO	Monthly	No evidence of disturbed areas affected by development and negligible erosion observed
- No planting or importing any listed invasive alien plant species (all Category 1a, 1b and 2 invasive species) to the site for landscaping, rehabilitation or any other purpose must be undertaken.	Contractor cEO	Identify listed alien invasive plants which may not be used for rehabilitation	Prior to operation (rehabilitation)	cEO, dEO	When required	No evidence of identified alien invasive species for site landscaping or rehabilitation

## 7.7 Avifauna

**Impact management outcome:** Displacement of priority species due to habitat loss during the operation activities of the power lines is reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Implement post-construction monitoring and carcass surveys –	Developer EO	Undertake monitoring and carcass surveys	Post-construction	dEO	Daily	Record monitoring and carcass surveys
– Compile management programme to assess efficacy of mitigation and on-going research/trials –	Developer EO	Develop avifauna monitoring efficacy programme	Operation	dEO	Monthly for at least one year	Copy of efficacy management programme
– Report mortalities (number, locality and species) to Electrical Energy Mortality Register at EWT –	Developer EO	Report mortalities on register	Operation	dEO	Operation (on-going)	Record of reported mortalities



**Impact management outcome:** Minimisation of the likelihood of electrocution of birds and collision with power lines during the operational.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<p>– Develop and implement a carcass search programme for birds during the first two years of operation, in line with the South African monitoring guidelines (Jenkins <i>et al.</i> 2015). This program must include monitoring of overhead power lines.</p>	<p>Specialist</p> <p>Operator</p>	<p>Develop a carcass search programme for implementation during operation.</p>	<p>During the operation phase</p>	<p>dEO</p>	<p>Quarterly</p>	<p>Evidence of implementation of the carcass search programme.</p> <p>Minimal to no carcasses observed on site during audit.</p>
<p>– A site specific Operational Environmental Management Plan (OEMP) must be implemented, which gives appropriate and detailed description of how operational and maintenance activities must be conducted to reduce potential problems. All staff are to adhere to the OEMP and should apply good environmental practice during all operations.</p>	<p>Environmental Consultant</p> <p>EO</p>	<p>Develop and implement a site-specific Operational EMP.</p>	<p>Prior to construction and operation</p>	<p>dEO</p>	<p>Annually</p>	<p>Copy of Operational EMP and evidence of implementation of mitigation actions proposed in the EMP observed on site.</p>



**APPENDIX 2: CV OF THE EAP**

## CURRICULUM VITAE OF KAREN JODAS

<b>Profession:</b>	Environmental Management and Compliance Consultant; Environmental Assessment Practitioner. Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Science since 1999.
<b>Specialisation:</b>	Strategic environmental assessment and advice; development of plans and guidelines; environmental compliance advise and monitoring; Environmental Impact Assessment; environmental management; project management and co-ordination of environmental projects; peer review; policy, strategy and guideline formulation; renewable energy projects; water resources management.
<b>Years work experience:</b>	25 years (in the field since 1997)

### VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in strategic evaluation, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental management plans, programmes and guidelines, integrated environmental management, environmental compliance monitoring; peer review of EIA reports and processes, strategy and guideline development, and public participation. Key focus on overall Project Management, integration of environmental studies and environmental processes into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and the identification of environmental management solutions and mitigation/risk minimising measures.

Excellent working knowledge of environmental legislation, strategies, guidelines and policies. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies are in accordance with the all relevant environmental legislation under the National Environmental Management Act. Due consideration of Equator Principles and compliance with IFC performance standards is now a part of all projects.

### SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in strategic evaluation, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental management plans, programmes and guidelines, integrated environmental management, environmental compliance monitoring; peer review of EIA reports and processes, strategy and guideline development, and public participation. Key focus on overall Project Management, integration of environmental studies and environmental processes into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and the identification of environmental management solutions and mitigation/risk minimising measures.

Excellent working knowledge of environmental legislation, strategies, guidelines and policies. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies are in accordance with the all relevant environmental legislation under the National Environmental Management Act. Due consideration of Equator Principles and compliance with IFC performance standards is now a part of all projects.

### SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Twenty five years (25) of experience in the environmental management, environmental permitting, impact assessment and compliance fields
- Twenty three (23) years of experience in Project Management of large environmental assessment and environmental management projects
- Strategic and compliance advise for all aspects of environmental assessment and management

- Wide range of experience for public and private sector projects
- Key experience in the assessment of impacts associated with renewable energy projects
- Experienced in assessments for both linear developments and nodal developments
- Experienced consultant in projects in Sub-Saharan Africa
- Experienced in environmental compliance advice, monitoring and reporting for construction and operation projects
- Due diligence auditing and reporting
- External and peer review of environmental assessment and compliance reporting as well as EIA processes
- Working knowledge of environmental planning policies, regulatory frameworks and legislation
- Input and review of Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, including Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans
- Identification and assessment of potential environmental impacts and benefits
- Development of practical and achievable mitigation measures and management plans and evaluation of risk to project execution
- Compilation and review of the reports in accordance with all relevant environmental legislation
- Public participation/involvement and stakeholder consultation
- Environmental strategy, policy and guidelines development.

## EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

### Degrees:

- B.Sc Earth Sciences, majoring in Geography and Zoology, Rhodes University, Grahamstown, 1993
- B.Sc Honours in Geography (in Environmental Water Management), Rhodes University, Grahamstown, 1994. Major subjects included Water Resources Management, Streams Ecology, Fluvial Geomorphology and Geographic Information Systems.
- M.Sc in Geography (Geomorphology), Rhodes University, Grahamstown, 1996

### Short Courses:

- Environmental and Social Risk Management (ESRM), International Finance Corporation, 2018
- Integrated Water Resource Management, the National Water Act, and Water Use Authorisations, CSBSS, 2017
- WindFarmer Wind Farm Design course, Garrad Hassan, 2009
- Environmental Law Course, Aldo Leopold Institute, 2002
- Water Quality Management, Potchefstroom University, 1998

### Professional Society Affiliations:

- Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Science (400106/99)
- Registered with the International Association for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIASa): 5888

### Other Relevant Skills:

- Xtrack Extreme – Advanced Off-Road Driving Course

## EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
2006 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Director <i>Independent specialist environmental consultant, Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and advisor</i> <u>Tasks include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project management.</li> <li>• Environmental screening assessments, environmental permitting and environmental authorisation applications.</li> </ul>

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Due Diligence reporting</li> <li>• Water use authorisation applications on the e-WULAA system.</li> <li>• EA amendment applications.</li> <li>• Environmental compliance audits.</li> <li>• Efficient and quality reporting in line with the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act, EIA Regulations, and other relevant environmental legislation.</li> <li>• Execution of the public participation process.</li> <li>• Professional client liaison.</li> </ul>
1997 – 2005:	Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd (later known as Royal Haskoning DHV; or RHDHV)	Associate Environmental Management Unit: Manager; Principle Environmental Scientist focussing on Environmental Management and Project Management

## PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Proven track record of successfully consulting on a range of development projects in all nine Provinces of South Africa, as well as in neighbouring southern African countries.

Her experience includes projects in the energy generation and transmission sector, as well as wastewater treatment facilities, mining and prospecting activities, property development, national roads, as well as strategy and guidelines development.

Karen Jodas has played a significant role in the energy sector since 2007, specifically in the roll-out of renewable energy projects throughout southern Africa. She has provided consulting services to over 400 renewable and baseload energy applications submitted by Independent Power Producers (IPPs) to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in South Africa for authorisation, as well as to Eskom on their renewable energy and gas-to-energy projects. In addition, she has concluded the environmental permitting and/or due diligence auditing for the development and implementation of 42 projects selected as preferred bidders by the Department of Energy under the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producers Procurement (REIPPP) Programme (small- and large-scale projects).

## GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

### *Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes*

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kyalami/Midrand Substation and 3 Transmission Lines, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP

### *Basic Assessments*

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Emoyeni Power Line & Kopleegte Substation, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Bon Espirange Substation & Overhead Power Line for the Roggeveld Wind Farm, Northern Cape	Building Energy (G7 Renewable Energies)	Project Manager & EAP
Castle WEF Powerline, Northern Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Cuprum-Burchell; Burchell-Mooidraai Power Line, Northern Cape	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Expansion of the Komsberg Main Transmission Substation, Northern Cape	Enel Green Power	Project Manager & EAP
Garob-Kronos Power Line, Northern Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP

Golden Valley Dx-Poseidon Power Line Substation & Golden Valley-Kopleegte Power Line, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gunstfontein Switching Station, Power Line & Ancillary Infrastructure, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga Lethemba-Hydra, Northern Cape	Solar Capital	Project Manager & EAP
Iziduli Emoyeni WEF on-site substation, Power Line & Switching station, Access Roads & Watercourse Crossings, Eastern Cape	Windlab	Project Manager & EAP
Khai-Ma WEF Power Line, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Korana WEF Power Line, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Korana SEF Power Line, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Nobelsfontein WEF Power Line & Substation, Northern Cape	Coria / SARGE	Project Manager & EAP
Nojoli WEF Substation & Power Line Grid Connection, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Olifantshoek Substation & Powerline, Northern Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Poortjies WEF Power Line, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Power Line & Substation for the Blackwood WEF, Northern Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Power Line & Substation for the Khobab WEF in Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Power Line Connecting the Sishen SEF to the Ferrum MTS-UMTU Klip Kop Power Line, Northern Cape	Acciona (Windfall 59 Properties)	Project Manager & EAP
Power Line for the Grid Connection of the 2 SEF's near Kath and Dibeng, Northern Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Power Line for the Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Power Line from Aggeney's Solar One to Aggeney's MTS Substation, Northern Cape	BlueWave	Project Manager & EAP
Re-alignment of 3 Eskom Power Line Servitudes within the Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Re-alignment of the Power Line & Watercourse Crossings for the Loeriesfontein 2 WEF, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Re-alignment of the Power Line from Loeriesfontein 1 WEF to the Helios Substation, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Re-alignment of the Power Line from Loeriesfontein 3 WEF to the Helios Substation, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Substation for the Aggeney's PV SEF, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Substation, Power Line & Watercourse Crossings for the Springfontein WEF, Free State	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Wesley-Peddie (Riverbank Phase 2) Power Line for the Uncedo Lwethu WEF, Eastern Cape	Just Energy	Project Manager & EAP

**Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
EO for the construction of the Neptune-Vuyani Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager

## **RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES**

### ***Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes***

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Aggeneys PV Plant, Northern Cape	Solar Capital	Project Manager & EAP
Blackwood PV SEF, Free State	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Bloemsmond PV 1 & PV 2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Atlantic Energy Partners	Project Manager & EAP
Bosjesmansberg PV SEF, Northern Cape	Networx	Project Manager & EAP
Boundary PV SEF, Northern Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Buffels PV 1 & PV 2 SEF's, North West	Kabi Energy	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar PV SEF, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar PV Solar Energy Plant, Northern Cape	Solar Capital	Project Manager & EAP
Gihon& Kison PV SEF's, Limpopo	Networx	Project Manager & EAP
Gunstfontein PV SEF, Northern Cape	Networx / Prana Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Harmony Eland, Nyala & Tshepong PV SEF's, Free State	BEEEntropie Renewable Innovation	Project Manager & EAP
Hibernia SEF, North West	EA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Iziko PV SEF, Mpumalanga	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kabi Kimberley PV Facility at DeBeers, Northern Cape	Kabi Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Karoo Renewables PV SEF, Northern Cape	SARGE	Project Manager & EAP
Kheis Phase 1, 2 & 3 PV SEF, Northern Cape	GeStamp Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Klipgat PV SEF, Northern Cape	Terra Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Loeriesfontein/Helios PV SEF, Northern Cape	Solar Capital	Project Manager & EAP
Naauwpoort PV SEF, Northern Cape	Terra Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Orkney PV SEF, North West	Genesis Eco-Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Pofadder SEF, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Prieska North PV SEF, Northern Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Prieska PV SEF, Northern Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Ritchie PV SEF, Northern Cape	Solar Capital	Project Manager & EAP
San Solar PV SEF, Northern Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sirius (Tungston Lodge) PV Solar Plants (x2, Northern Cape)	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Sol Invictus x4 PV Developments, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Plant at Kathu (Wincanton), Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Plant at Sishen (Wincanton), Northern Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Plant at Sishen (Wincanton), Northern Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
SolarReserve Kotulo Tsatsi PV1 SEF, Northern Cape	Kotulo Tsatsi Energy and SolarReserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
SolarReserve Kotulo Tsatsi PV2 Facility, Northern Cape province	Kotulo Tsatsi Energy and SolarReserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Stormberg Solar PV SEF, Eastern Cape	Networx / Prana Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tewa Isitha (Grootdrink/Albany) PV SEF, Northern Cape	Africoast Engineers	Project Manager & EAP
Tiger Kloof PV SEF near Vryburg, North West	Kabi Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tiger Solar PV SEF, Northern Cape	Kabi Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Vaalkop and Witkop PV SEF's, North West	Kabi Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Wagnbietjiespan PV SEF, Free State	VentuSA	Project Manager & EAP
Wolmaransstad Municipality PV SEF, North West	BlueWave	Project Manager & EAP
Woodhouse PV 1 & PV 2 SEFs, North West	Genesis Eco-Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Zuurwater PV SEFs (x4), Northern Cape	Solafrica / BlueWave	Project Manager & EAP



Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Lichtenburg 1, 2 & 3 PV Facilities, North West	Atlantic Energy Partners & ABO Wind	Project Manager & EAP
Allepad PV One, Two, Three and Four PV SEFs	ILEnergy Development	Project Manager & EAP

#### Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amandla Welanga & Dida PV SEFs near Noupoot, Northern Cape	Terra Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Carolusberg PV SEF, Northern Cape	Ilio Energy (SARGE)	Project Manager & EAP
Gosforth Park and Kynoch Rooftop PV SEF's Northern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hennenman PV SEF, Free State	BlueWave	Project Manager & EAP
Hibernia PV SEF near Lichtenburg, North West	EA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Inkulukelo PV SEF, Northern Cape	Terra Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Kabi Kimberley PV SEF, Northern Cape	Kabi Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kokerboom & Boobab PV Solar Energy Plants, Northern Cape	Brax Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Middelburg PV SEF, Mpumalanga	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Nigramoep PV Solar Energy Plant, Northern Cape	SARGE	Project Manager & EAP
Noupoot (Kleinfontein and Toitdale) CPV, Northern Cape	Terra Power	Project Manager & EAP
O'Kiep 1 PV Solar Energy Plant, Northern Cape	Ilio Energy (SARGE)	Project Manager & EAP
O'Kiep 2 PV Solar Energy Plant, Northern Cape	BluePort Trade 118 (SARGE)	Project Manager & EAP
O'Kiep 3 PV Solar Energy Plant, Northern Cape	Ilio Energy (SARGE)	Project Manager & EAP
Rodicon PV SEF, Mpumalanga	VentuSA Energy	
Slurry PV SEF, North West	PPC	Project Manager & EAP
Small projects for PV SEF's, North West	BlueWave	Project Manager & EAP
Son Sitrus Rooftop PV Installation, Eastern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tollie PV SEF, Northern Cape	Terra Solar	Project Manager & EAP
x2 Southern Farms PV Solar Energy Plants, Northern Cape	Southern Farms	Project Manager & EAP
Moeding Solar PV Facility (BA in terms of REDZ regs), North West	Kabi Energy	Project Manager & EAP

#### Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Allemands, Wonderheuwel, Damfontein & Dida PV SEF's, Northern Cape	Terra Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Amandla Welang, Gillmer & Inkululeko PV SEF's, Northern Cape	GeoSolar/ TerraSolar	Project Manager & EAP
Blouputs PV, Onseepkans PV, Hoogelegen PV & Boegoeberg PV projects, Northern Cape	Engineering Development Industrial Projects (EDIP)	Project Manager & EAP
Bobididi PV SEF, Limpopo	Root 60Four Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Boshof-Les Marais / Buitenfontein SEF, Free State	Bluewave Capital	Project Manager & EAP
Bosjesmansberg PV SEF, Northern Cape	Networx	Project Manager & EAP
Class 2 & Class 3 Road Networks in the vicinity of the proposed Tambo Springs Freight Hub, Gauteng	SMEC South Africa (on behalf of Gauteng Department of Roads & Transport)	Project Manager & EAP
Hibernia SEF, North West	EA Energy	Project Manager & EAP

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Lephalale PV SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro	Project Manager & EAP
Prieska PV SEF, Northern Cape	Terra Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Project near Vryburg, North West province	ABO Wind	Project Manager & EAP
PV SEF's (x15) for the projects for the REIPP small scale BID, Nationwide	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Senekal 1 & 2, Pongola & Newcastle PV SEF's, Kwa-Zulu-Natal	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Small scale PV SEF project - 2nd Stage One	Bluewave Capital	Project Manager & EAP
Small scale PV SEF project - 2nd Stage One	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Stella Helpmekaar SEF, North West	Bluewave Capital	Project Manager & EAP
Wolmaransstad Municipality SEF, North West	Bluewave Capital	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Project near Beaufort West, Western Cape	ABO Wind	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Project near Lichtenburg, Western Cape	ABO Wind	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Project near Hotazel, Western Cape	ABO Wind	Project Manager & EAP
Small-scale solar PV development site in Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality, Gauteng	Genesis Eco-Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP

#### **Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
ECO for the Contraction of the De Aar & Prieska PV Facilities, Northern Cape	GeStamp	Project Manager
ECO for the Construction of the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	REISA / Building Energy	Project Manager

#### **Compliance Advice and ESAP Reporting**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
ACWA Power SolarReserve Redstone Solar Plant, Northern Cape	SolarReserve	Environmental Advisor
Bokpoort PV SEF, Northern Cape	Solafrica	Environmental Advisor
Boshof PV SEF, Free State	BlueWave	Environmental Advisor
Hennenman PV SEF, Free State	BlueWave	Environmental Advisor
Kathu II SEF, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kathu PV SEF, Northern Cape	Building Energy / REISA	Environmental Advisor
Prieska PV SEF, Northern Cape	VentuSA	Environmental Advisor
San Solar SEF, Northern Cape	VentuSA / Acciona	Environmental Advisor
Sishen PV SEF Phase 1, Northern Cape	Aveng / Acciona	Environmental Advisor
Wolmaransstad Municipality Solar PV SEF, North West	BlueWave	Environmental Advisor
ESAP reporting for the opertaion phase of the Mulilo Solar PV De Aar and Mililo Solar PV Prieska	Mulilo and X-Elio	Environmental Advisor

#### **Due Diligence Reporting**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Kabi Kimberley PV Plant, Northern Cape	Enertis Solar	Environmental Advisor
Sishen Solar Farm, Northern Cape	Acciona (Windfall 59 Properties)	Environmental Advisor
Vaal River Solar 1 PV plant, North West	Enertis Solar	Environmental Advisor

#### **Environmental Permitting & Water Use License (WUL) Applications**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Permitting for the Kathu PV SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
S53 application for Kabi Kimberley De Beers PV Plant, Northern Cape	Kabi Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S53 application for the Blackwood PV SEF, Free State	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S53 application for the Boundary PV SEF, Northern Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S53 application for Vaalkop & Witkop PV SEF's, North West	Kabi Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S53 applications for various projects (Amandla Welang, Didar, Inkululeko, Kleinfontein, Klip Gat, Naau Poort, Toitdale & Tollie PV SEF's), Northern Cape	Terra Solar	Project Manager & EAP
WUL application for the Woodhouse PV1 & PV2 SEF's, North West	Genesis Eco-Energy	Project Manager & EAP

### **RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)**

#### ***Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes***

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
De Aar CSP Energy facility, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Khi Solar One CSP facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Noupoort CSP facility, Northern Cape	Cresco	Project Manager & EAP
Paulputs CSP facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Pofadder & Upington CSP facilities, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
SolarReserve Kotulo Tsatsi CSP facility, Northern Cape province	SolarReserve	Project Manager & EAP
SolarReserve Kotulo Tsatsi CSP1 facility, Northern Cape	Kotulo Tsatsi Energy and SolarReserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
SolarReserve Kotulo Tsatsi CSP2 facility, Northern Cape	Kotulo Tsatsi Energy and SolarReserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
SolarReserve Kotulo Tsatsi CSP3 facility, Northern Cape	Kotulo Tsatsi Energy and SolarReserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Upington 2 CSP facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Upington 3 CSP facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Xina Solar One CSP facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP

#### ***Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO***

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
KaXu Solar One facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Khi Solar One facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Xina Solar One facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager

#### ***Screening Studies***

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Site Identification Tool for Proposed CSP Projects, Limpopo	Exxaro	Environmental Advisor

**Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
<i>Kaxu Solar One CSP facility, Northern Cape</i>	<i>Abengoa Solar</i>	Environmental Advisor
<i>Khi Solar One CSP facility, Northern Cape</i>	<i>Abengoa Solar</i>	Environmental Advisor
SolarReserve Kotulo Tsatsi CSP facility, Northern Cape province	SolarReserve	Environmental Advisor
Xina One CSP facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Environmental Advisor

**RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES*****Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes***

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
ABs WEF near Indwe, Eastern Cape	Rainmaker Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Amakhala Emoyeni WEF, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Amatole (2 phases) WEF, Eastern Cape	Genesis ECO-Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Boulders Wind Farm, Western Cape	IPD Power	Project Manager & EAP
Britannia Bay WEF, Western Cape	Terra Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Castle WEF in De Aar, Northern Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Cookhouse WEF, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED) & Tertia Waters	Project Manager & EAP
Deep River Wind Energy Facility, Eastern Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Dorper Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Rainmaker Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Elliot WEF, Eastern Cape	Rainmaker Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Garob WEF, Northern Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Gouda WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Great Karoo WEF, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Gunstfontein WEF, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Happy Valley WEF, Eastern Cape	REISA	Project Manager & EAP
Hidden Valley WEF, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Karoo Renewable Energy Facility, Northern & Western Cape	SARGE	Project Manager & EAP
Karreebosch Wind Farm (Roggeveld Phase 2), Northern Cape & Western Cape	G7 Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Karusa Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Development	Project Manager & EAP
Klipheuwel / Dassiesfontein WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Nojoli WEF, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Nxuba WEF, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Olifants River WEF, Western Cape	SARGE	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Environmental Advisor
Pofadder x3 WEF's, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	Windy World	Project Manager & EAP

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Riverbank WEF near Wesley, Eastern Cape	Just Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sere WEF, Western Cape	Eskom Generation	Project Manager & EAP
Soetwater Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Development	Project Manager & EAP
Springfontein WEF, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Stormberg WEF, Eastern Cape	Networx / Prana Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Suurplaat WEF, Western & Northern Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Uiekraal WEF, Western Cape	Crenergol	Project Manager & EAP
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
West Coast WEF, Western Cape	Exxaro	Project Manager & EAP
Zen WEF near Gouda, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP

### **Basic Assessments**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Britannia Bay Wind Monitoring Mast, Western Cape	Terra Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Caledon, Worcester & Tulbach Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	SAGIT	Project Manager & EAP
Deep River Wind monitoring Mast, Eastern Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Denhami Wind Farm, Western Cape	Richard Young	Project Manager & EAP
Dorper, Abs & Dobos Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Rainmaker Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield Wind Monitoring Mast, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Klawer Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	Vendiwell	Project Manager & EAP
Klipheuwel / Dassiesfontein Wind Monitoring Mast, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Riverbank Wind Monitoring Mast, Eastern Cape	Just Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Wind Monitoring Masts near Suurplaat, Western Cape	Investec Bank	Project Manager & EAP
Wind Monitoring Masts on the West Coast & Darling, Western Cape	Investec Bank	Project Manager & EAP

### **Screening Studies**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Cookhouse WEF, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar WEF, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Developments within identified areas in the Overberg, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Juno WEF, Western Cape	AMDA Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Lambert's Bat WEF, Western Cape	Vaayu Energy SA	Project Manager & EAP
Wind 500 – Eskom's investigation for new sites	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Struisbaai area WEF, Western Cape	Richard Young	Project Manager & EAP
Suurplaat WEF, Western Cape	Investec Bank	Project Manager & EAP
Theewaterskloof Municipality WEF, Western Cape	Theewaterskloof Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
WEF's on x2 site on the West Coast, Western Cape	Investec Bank	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Various WEF's in the Western Cape	Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning (DEA&DP)	Project Manager & EAP
Van Reenens WEF, Kwa-Zulu Natal & Free State	4GREEN Development Africa	Project Manager & EAP
WEF Development within the Sandveld area, Western Cape	Kovacs Investments (Nick Prium)	Project Manager & EAP

#### **Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the Construction of the Dorper Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Rainmaker Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the Construction of the Gouda Wind Farm, Western Cape	Blue Falcon Trading	Project Manager
EO for the Construction of the Dassiesklip WEF, Western Cape	Group Five	Project Manager

#### **Compliance Advice & ESAP Reporting**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Emoyeni WEF, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Environmental Advisor
Cookhouse II WEF, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments	Environmental Advisor
Cookhouse WEF, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments	Environmental Advisor
Dorper Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Rainmaker Energy	Environmental Advisor
Garob WEF, Northern Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Environmental Advisor
Gouda WEF, Western Cape	Aveng / Acciona	Environmental Advisor
Happy Valley WEF, Eastern Cape	VentuSA Energy / EDPR	Environmental Advisor
Hidden Valley WEF, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Environmental Advisor
Karusa Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Development	Environmental Advisor
Loperberg WEF, Eastern Cape	Rainmaker Energy	Environmental Advisor
Nobelsfontein WEF, Northern Cape	Coria / SARGE	Environmental Advisor
Nojoli WEF , Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
Nxuba WEF , Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments	Environmental Advisor
Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Environmental Advisor
Riverbank Wind WEF, Eastern Cape	InnoWind	Environmental Advisor
Roggeveld Phase 1 WEF, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Soetwater Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Development	Environmental Advisor
Springfontein WEF, Northern Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Environmental Advisor
Zen WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Environmental Advisor

#### **Due Diligence Reporting**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Gouda WEF, Western Cape	Blue Falcon Trading	Environmental Advisor

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Loeriesfontein, Khobab & Noupoort WEF's, Northern Cape	Actis	Environmental Advisor
Roggeveld Wind Farm, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor

#### **Environmental Permitting & WUL Applications**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Permitting for the Cookhouse WEF, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Permitting for the Karusa Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Development	Project Manager & EAP
Permitting for the Sere WEF, Western Cape	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Permitting for the Soetwater Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Development	Project Manager & EAP
Permitting Riverbank WEF, Eastern Cape	Electrawinds	Project Manager & EAP
S24G for the Klipheuwel / Dassiesfontein WEF, Western Cape		Project Manager & EAP
S53 application for the Nxuba Wind Farm, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Zen WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
WUL application for the Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Project Manager & EAP

#### **CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL)**

##### **Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
H2 Energy Power Station, Mpumalanga	H2 Energy	Project Manager & EAP

##### **Screening Studies**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Coal fired power station in the Bethal area, Mpumalanga	ISS Global	Project Manager & EAP
Indwe Power Station, Eastern Cape	IPSA	Project Manager & EAP
IPP Base Load Power Station Development in Lephalale, Limpopo	Exxaro	Project Manager & EAP

##### **Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ISO 14001:2015 Audit for the Hendrina Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager

#### **GAS to POWER GENERATION PROJECTS**

##### **Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig OCGT to CCGT Conversion project & the Transmission Power Line between Ankerlig and the Omega Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Generation	Project Manager & EAP
Gourikwa OCGT to CCGT Conversion project & the Transmission Power Line between Gourikwa and the	Eskom Generation	Project Manager & EAP

Proteus Substation, Western Cape		
Neopak Combined Heat and Power (CHP) Plant, Rosslyn, Gauteng	Neopak	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Combined Cycle Gas Turbine (CCGT) Power Plant, Kwa-Zulu Natal	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP

#### **Screening Studies**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Environmental Analysis for Gas Transmission Pipelines in the Clayville, Nigel and Wadeville areas, Gauteng	Energy Group	Project Manager

### **INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)**

#### **Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Afguns Road Realignment Project, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Expansion of the existing Welgedacht Water Care Works, Gauteng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
Industrial Metals Cluster, Northern Cape	Northern Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism	Project Manager & EAP
Modification of the existing Hartebeestfontein Water Care Works, Gauteng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP

#### **Basic Assessments**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
New Raw Water Reservoir & Pipeline for the Medupi Power Station, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Msenge Emoyeni WEF Watercourse Crossings, Eastern Cape	Windlab	Project Manager & EAP
Dilokong Transport Facility, Limpopo	South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL)	Project Manager & EAP
Neopak Water Treatment Plant, Gauteng	Neopak	Project Manager & EAP
Realignment of MR73 Road for the Construction of the Paulputs CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Biomass Storage Area in Support of the Mkuze Biomass Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Wastewater Dam & Pipeline in Support of the Mkuze Biomass Power Station, Kwa-Zulu Natal	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Watercourse Crossings for the Klawer Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	Vendiwell	Project Manager & EAP

#### **Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
ECO for the Construction of the Tiffindell Ski Resort, Eastern Cape	Tiffindell Ski	ECO
ECO for the Distribution centre & warehouse at Lords View Industrial Estate, Gauteng	Oliver & Partners	Project Manager
ECO for the Upgrade of the Waterval Wastewater Treatment Works, Gauteng	BCP Palace (on behalf of ERWAT)	Project Manager



### **Compliance Advice and reporting**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Mkuze Biomass Plant, Kwa-Zulu Natal	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Tiffindell Ski, Eastern Cape	Tiffindell Ski	Environmental Advisor

### **Environmental Permitting & WUL Applications**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Permitting, S53 & WULA for the Mkuze Biomass Plant, Kwa-Zulu Natal	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Visserhok Waste Tyre Depot, Western Cape	REDISA	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Witbank Waste Tyre Depot, Mpumalanga	REDISA	Project Manager & EAP

## **MINING**

### **Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Compliance Audit for the Palesa Coal Mine WML, Mpumalanga province	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Compliance Audit Waste Use Licene for the Mbali Coal Mine, Mpumalanga province	HCI Coal	Project Manager

## **ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOOLS**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Review the effectiveness & efficiency of the environmental impact management (EIA) system in South Africa, and formulate an environmental impact management strategy and action plan	National Department of Environmental Affairs	Environmental Advisor
Drafting a Position Paper: Project Financing and Environmental Risk Management (considering IFC Performance Standards & Equator Principles)	Standard Bank Group	Environmental Advisor
EMP for the Phase 1 of the Elitheni Coal Mine Project, Eastern Cape	Elitheni Coal	Environmental Advisor
Gap Analysis of Environmental Management Systems (EMS) with ISO 14001:2004	Venture Diversified Products	Environmental Advisor
Development of Provincial Guidelines for 4x4 routes	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning	Environmental Advisor
Permitting Study on the Status of Renewable Energy Projects in South Africa	E.ON	Environmental Advisor
Practical review of EGI SEA	CSIR	Environmental Advisor
Development & Implementation of the Environmental Management Systems (EMS) with ISO 14001:2004 for the UBS Office in Sandton, Gauteng	UBS AG	Environmental Advisor

Resource & Efficiency Plans for the operation phase of the Mulilo Solar PV De Aar and Mililo Solar PV Prieska	Mulilo and X-Elio	Environmental Advisor
---	-------------------	-----------------------

## **TRAINING**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Hendrina Power Station Environmental Law Training	Eskom Holding	Project Manager
Radar Training for NCC Biologists	EchoTracks	Project Manager

## CURRICULUM VITAE OF RENDANI RASIVHETSHELE

**Profession :** Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
**Specialisation:** Environmental Management, Environmental Impacts Assessments, Report writing  
**Work Experience:** 5 years' experience in the Environmental Field

### VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Rendani is a Professionally registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (Reg. EAP) who is experienced in executing professionally consulting services for various projects in the environmental management field. She specialises in conducting Environmental Impacts Assessments, public participation processes, compiling Environmental Management Programmes, for residential developments, commercial developments, industrial upgrades, bulk services, and renewable energy projects (solar and wind). Her main responsibilities include conducting public participation, overall compilation of the Basic Assessments and EIA report, specialists' engagements, reviewing specialists reports and incorporating specialist studies into the Environmental Impact Assessment reports and the associated Environmental Management Programmes.

She has also been widely exposed to the associated project management in her trade and developed skills such as stakeholder engagement which includes but not limited to, site inspections, planning and liaising with clients, environmental specialists, built environment consultants, statutory bodies and competent authorities.

### SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Interpretation of environmental regulations and compilation of Environmental Impact Assessments reports and associated environmental management programmes in accordance with the relevant environmental legislative requirements.
- Project management for a variety of projects
- Public participation process for a variety of projects
- Environmental planning
- Working knowledge of environmental planning processes, policies, and frameworks.
- Review of the specialist's reports

### EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

#### Degrees:

- B.Sc. (Hons) Environmental Management (2020), University of South Africa (UNISA)
- Bachelor of Environmental Science (2016), University of Venda (UNIVEN)

#### Short Courses:

- Introduction to SAMTRAC (2020) - NOSA
- Introduction to EIA Report Writing (2020) - IAIAsa

#### Professional Society Affiliations:

- Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa – Reg. EAP(EAPASA)- Reg No. 2019/1729
- International Association for Impact Assessment South Africa – Full Member – Reg No. 6534
- South African Council for natural Scientific Professionals – Candidate Natural Scientist: Environmental Scientist – Reg No. 116712

**EMPLOYMENT**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Company</b>	<b>Roles and Responsibilities</b>
<b>May 2021 - Current:</b>	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	<i>Environmental Assessment Practitioner</i>  <u>Tasks included:</u> Compilation of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) reports, Basic Assessment (BA) reports and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPr), environmental Screening reports, co-ordination of public participation process, Project management, Client liaison, Process EIA and amendments applications.
<b>March 2021 – April 2021</b>	JB Enviro Services (Pty) Ltd	<i>Environmental Control Officer</i>  <u>Task included:</u> Maintaining the Environmental Management System to align with ISO14001 Standard, Conducting site visits and compiling site reports.
<b>August 2018 – May 2020</b>	LEAP Enviro (Imbrilinx cc)	<i>Environmental Assessment Practitioner</i>  <u>Tasks included:</u> Compilation of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) reports, Basic Assessment (BA) reports and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPr), environmental Screening reports, co-ordination of public participation process, Project management, Client and specialist liaison, Process EIA and amendments applications.
<b>April 2016- July 2018</b>	Mott Macdonald SA (Pty) Ltd	<i>Assistant Environmental Consultant</i>  <u>Tasks included:</u> Assisting with public participation processes, environmental assessments, basic mapping, and field work.

**PROJECT EXPERIENCE**

Project experience includes renewable energy projects (solar & wind), including electricity generation and transmission, water resources facilities, sewer services, property (mixed-use) development including housing, recreational parks, and industrial upgrades.

**INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (PIPELINES, WATER RESOURCES, INDUSTRIAL)****Basic Assessments and Environmental Programmes**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Diepsloot Klevebank, Sewer upgrade, Gauteng	Johannesburg water	Project Manager & EAP
Olivedale retirement village, dam rehabilitation, Gauteng	Olivedale Retirement Village	Project Manager & EAP

## **HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS**

### **Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Helderwyk Integrated Residential Project, Gauteng	Purple Moss 19(Pty) Ltd	EAP
Reigerpark Extension 10 mixed use Development, Gauteng	Living Africa 2 (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Dersley Springs, Gauteng	Royal Albertos Properties	EAP
Alliance Extension 4 & 5, Gauteng	New Canada Developments	EAP

### **Basic Assessments and Environmental Programmes**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Botesdal Commercial Development, Gauteng	Open Energy Innovations	Project Manager & EAP
Dark City/Poortjie Residential Development, Gauteng	City of Johannesburg	Project Manager & EAP
Matsamo Mall, Mpumalanga	Moolman Group	Project Manager & EAP
Clayville Extension 45 Mixed use development, Gauteng	Valuemax Midrand	EAP
Queenswood Extension 14, township establishment, Gauteng	Skilpadriff Ontwikkeling	EAP

## **RENEWABLE ENERGY PROJECTS**

### **Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes**

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Barleria PV Energy Facility, North West	Barleria PV(Pty) Ltd	EAP
Dicoma PV Energy Facility, North West	Dicoma PV(Pty) Ltd	EAP
Setaria PV Energy Facility, North West	Setaria PV(Pty) Ltd	EAP
Nku Solar PV Facility, Northern Cape	Great Karoo Renewable Energy (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Kwana Solar PV Facility, Northern Cape	Great Karoo Renewable Energy (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Moriri Solar PV Facility, Northern Cape	Great Karoo Renewable Energy (Pty) Ltd	EAP
San Solar PV Facility, Northern Cape	San Solar Energy Facility (Pty) Ltd	EAP
SBPM PV Facility for the Siyanda Bakgatla Platinum Mine, Limpopo & North West Province	Main Street 1887 Proprietary Limited	EAP
SCSC PV Facility for the Siyanda Bakgatla Platinum Mine, Limpopo & North West Province	Main Street 1887 Proprietary Limited	EAP
Red Sands PV1, Northern Cape	AGV Project (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Red Sands PV1, Northern Cape	AGV Project (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Red Sands PV1, Northern Cape	AGV Project (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Kiara PV1, North West	Volitalia South Africa (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Kiara PV2, North West	Volitalia South Africa (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Kiara PV3, North West	Volitalia South Africa (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Kiara PV4, North West	Volitalia South Africa (Pty) Ltd	EAP

Kiara PV5, North West	Volitalia South Africa (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Kiara PV6, North West	Volitalia South Africa (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Kiara PV7, North West	Volitalia South Africa (Pty) Ltd	EAP

### Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Redding Wind Energy Facility, Eastern Cape	Redding (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Aeolus Wind Energy Facility, Eastern Cape	Aeolus (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Rippon Wind Energy Facility, Eastern Cape	Ripponn (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Houthaalboomen Grid connection Infrastructure, North West	Houthaalboomen Grid (Pty) Ltd	
Woodhouse 132kV Grid connection infrastructure	Genesis Eco Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	EAP

### Part 2 amendments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Perdekraal West Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	Biotherm	EAP
Poortjies Wind Energy Facility, Northern Cape	Mainstream	EAP
Loperberg Wind Energy Facility, Eastern Cape	Loperberg Wind Farm	EAP
Malabar Wind Energy Facility, Eastern Cape	Malabar Wind Farm	EAP
Spreeukloof Wind Energy Facility, Eastern Cape	Spreeukloof Wind Farm	EAP

### Part 1 amendments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Woodhouse Solar 1 PV, North West	Genesis Woodhouse Solar 1	EAP
Woodhouse Solar 2 PV, North West	Genesis Woodhouse Solar 2	EAP

### OTHER PROJECTS

#### Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Thokoza Park, Gauteng	City of Ekurhuleni municipality	EAP
Macsteel, Industrial upgrade, Gauteng	The insulation Company	EAP



## CURRICULUM VITAE OF NONDUMISO BULUNGA

### Comprehensive CV

<b>Profession :</b>	Lead - Social, GIS and Stakeholder Engagement
<b>Specialisation:</b>	Social, GIS and Stakeholder Engagement in the environmental field
<b>Work Experience:</b>	8 years in the Environmental field.

### VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Nondumiso Bulunga is a Social, GIS and Stakeholder Engagement Specialist at Savannah Environmental. Nondumiso has eight (8) years working experience in project management and facilitation in various industries such as environmental services field including but not limited to recycling, industrial, energy, mining and agriculture.

Working for small and large organisations, Nondumiso has gained exposure in research, collection of data, critical analysis, GIS, and environmental solutions. Nondumiso has worked on projects in South Africa and Malawi.

Nondumiso is very well versed in the IFC Environmental and Social Performance Standards (including IFC PS 2012) and the associated Equator Principles, which have informed the approach and standard for projects regarding ESIA. Nondumiso is skilled at organising and driving effective project teams at a scale relevant to the project's requirements. She has technical experience and can quickly identify the most pertinent issues of a particular project whilst focussing on driving project success by rigorously implementing project management tools.

Nondumiso has experience ranging over several aspects of social research, including the planning and execution of social surveys, participatory rural appraisal, sustainable livelihoods assessments, data management and statistical analysis, capturing and management of spatial data, stakeholder identification and community facilitation. She has worked in local and regional projects taking part in socioeconomic impact assessment, livelihood restoration plans and resettlement plans.



## SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Consultation
- Stakeholder Engagement
- Facilitation
- Social Impact Assessments
- Communication
- Project Management
- Project Coordination
- Research
- Training and Development
- Geographical Information Systems, Remote Sensing
- Stakeholder Engagement Plans
- Stakeholder Analysis and Mapping
- IFC Performance Standards
- Comments and Response Reports
- Grievance Mechanism
- Awareness Campaign

## EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

### Degrees:

- 2018 : MSC GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM and REMOTE SENSING
- 2015 : BAHONS in GEOGRAPHY
- 2013 : BA in GEOGRAPHY AND SOCIOLOGY

### Short Courses:

- 2015 One day information session on Modern Technologies and Pathways for the Energetic Use of Biomass
- 2015 One day Public lecture on Climate Change
- 2017 Accredited facilitation certification
- 2017 One day course on Office Management Training
- 2018 Resettlement as part of Impact Assessment

## EMPLOYMENT

Duration	Position	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
May 2021 – current ●Permanent	Lead Consultant: Social, Stakeholder Engagement and GIS	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Build, lead and manage a Stakeholder Consultation and Engagement team. Advance the Social Impact Assessment reporting service offering. Manage an in-house GIS team and upskill to improve and develop new deliverables for the EIA and Compliance teams. New business development, including development and driving the development of new products and/or services as part of the Savannah Environmental service offering. Manage and mentor staff and critically review and edit reporting/deliverables. Provide strategic input to business and project deliverables.

Duration	Position	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
October 2020 – February 2021 ●Contract	Data Analyst	Community Insights Groups (International)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Desk review of project documentation to inform data collection tools</li> <li>Contribute to the development of monitoring indicators</li> <li>Develop new databases of indicators and consolidate with existing databases from the client</li> <li>Develop household and focus group questionnaires</li> <li>Develop interview/ focus group guidelines</li> <li>Develop fieldwork plan</li> <li>Set up survey software</li> <li>Train local enumerators in the use of the survey software (over ZOOM)</li> <li>Provide remote support to the field team on the survey software</li> <li>Undertake phone KIs</li> <li>Develop information campaign materials and visual aids for focus groups, KIs</li> <li>Data organization and quality assurance during the field work (remote)</li> <li>Organize, clean and handover raw data to the client</li> <li>Desktop data analysis – qualitative and quantitative</li> <li>Produce and populate pivot and frequency distribution tables</li> <li>Produce narrative and graphic description of the data for the client report</li> <li>GIS Data Management and Handling</li> <li>Map creation and analysis</li> </ul>
November 2019 – March 2021 ●Contract	Policy Coordinator Consultant	International Finance Corporation (International)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support to the Agri-processing resource efficiency program</li> <li>Coordinate public and private stakeholders to propose specific policy</li> <li>Regulatory and procedural measures to promote improved water efficiency</li> <li>Convening a public-private dialogue process to reach consensus</li> <li>Manage partnerships with local authorities</li> <li>Due Diligence and risk assessment</li> </ul>
April 2020 – October 2020 ●Contract	Project Manager	Pax Advisory (Pty) Ltd (South African)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plan and implement projects</li> <li>Define project scope</li> <li>Help define goals</li> <li>Define deliverables</li> <li>Define tasks and required resources</li> <li>Create schedule</li> <li>Project timeline</li> <li>Manage budget</li> <li>Allocate project resources</li> <li>Track deliverables</li> <li>Support and direct team</li> <li>Lead quality assurance</li> <li>Monitor and report on project progress</li> <li>Present to stakeholders reports on progress as well as problems and solutions</li> <li>Implement and manage change</li> <li>Project data management</li> </ul>

Duration	Position	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
March 2017- November 2019 ●Permanent	Environmental Stakeholder Consultant	Digby Wells Environmental (Pty) Ltd (South African)	Addressing issues and needs of communities' Public participation process and communicate Liaise with stakeholders Scientific report writing for social and stakeholder engagement inclusion Assistance is provided in maintaining and updating Interested and Affected database Print / photocopy and the deliver documents to various stakeholders Distribute information (placing posters, posting, mailing, emailing, sending SMS messages, etc.) Assist with the project administration on large and small projects Data collection and inclusion into scientific reports Assist with information material and report compilation material
February 2015 – February 2017 ●Permanent	Environmental Officer	EcoPartners (Pty) Ltd (South African)	Public participation for environmental legal authorisation applications Compiling legal registers and monthly legal update letter Supply all services required for I and APs Write and edit reports Research various environmental aspects. Environmental awareness training Creation of maps for all environmental applications Collection of spatial information Build and Maintain data and information libraries Data collection and analysis Environmental legal authorisation applications
February 2014- September 2014 ●Permanent	Graduate Researcher	Linkd Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd (South African)	Research for projects given as tenders Collecting data from the different forms of information Collecting data for the purpose of controlling it and reporting on it in order to formulate status quo Create reports based on the data, give recommendations for better quality data to be collected Participate in workshop strategy sessions. Help implement policies formulated in strategy sessions and approved by steerco.
October 2014 – December 2014 ●Contract	Researcher and Report Writer	South African Cities Network (Pty) Ltd (South African)	Research Project co-ordination and management Knowledge management Reporting and administrative support GIS support and map analysis Report writing and research gaps

## PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
EIA for the Buffelspoort Solar Project, North West Province	Total Eren/Chariot Transitional Power	Social Impact Assessor and Public Participation Consultant
Environmental, Social & Governance (ESG) assessment	Richards Bay Coal Terminal (Pty) Ltd	Social Assessor
To Conduct Study of Sanitation Systems at Two Health Facilities, Swaziland	Ministry of Health, Swaziland	Environmental, Social and Health Specialist

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Social Impact Assessment - Doornhoek PV Cluster including 132kV line to the Hermes MTS	Atlantic Energy Partners (Pty) Ltd	Social Impact Assessor
Stakeholder engagement for the Socio-economic Impact Assessment for the closure of 3 Eskom power stations	Urban Econ on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
Exxaro 22-month Resettlement Monitoring Proposal for Phumulani Agri-Village, Mpumalanga	CSG Water & Environmental Consultants on behalf of Exxaro	Report Writer Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Environmental Impact Assessment for Agricultural and Pivot Development on various farm portions, Free State Province	Venter Boerdery (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager
Scoping and environmental Impact Report for 175 MW PV, North West	Sibanye Stillwater	Report Writer Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
EIA Process for Siyanda PV Facilities & BESS	SoLink	Social Impact Assessor and Public Participation Consultant
BA for Hopefield Watercourse Crossing	Umoya Energy (Pty) Ltd	Reviewer & Quality Assurance
BAR for the 10MW Sigma PV Project, Free State	SOLA Group	Social Impact Assessor
SIAs for 2x EIAs for PV & BESS at Siyanda Bakgatla Mine, Limpopo	SoLink	Social Impact Assessor
SIA for 2x 100MW PV south of Hartebeesfontein, North West - in Klerksdorp REDZ	Cape EPrac	Social Impact Assessor
Socio-economic impact assessments (Scoping/EIA) for Pofadder Wind farm cluster, Northern Cape	Atlantic Energy Partners (Pty) Ltd	Social Impact Assessor
Socio-economic impact assessments (Scoping/EIA) for Pofadder Wind farm cluster, Northern Cape	Engie Solar	Reviewer & Quality Assurance
BA for additional area for Grootspuit Solar PV facility, Free State Province	Engie Solar	Reviewer & Quality Assurance
EIA for additional area for Graspan Solar PV facility, Northern Cape Province	Engie Solar	Reviewer & Quality Assurance
EIA for additional area for Sannaspos Solar PV facility, Free State Province	Engie Solar	Reviewer & Quality Assurance
EIA for 225MW San Solar PV on a site north west of Kathu, Northern Cape Province	San Solar Energy (Pty) Ltd	Social Impact Assessor
SIA for a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) within the authorised footprint of Hotazel Solar - amendment application	Cape EPrac	Social Impact Assessor
BA processes for 3x Kheis PV facilities	AGV Projects	Social Impact Assessor
Screening of sites for the placement of PV facilities near Northam, Limpopo Province	SoLink	GIS Specialist
BAR for the 10MW Sigma PV Project, Free State	SOLA Group	Social Impact Assessor
Land sensitivity analysis on the identified land for the Merafong Solar Farm Cluster Project	Gauteng Infrastructure Financing Agency	Social and GIS Specialist
EIA/WML for Majuba waste disposal facility	Eskom – Majuba Power Station	Reviewer & Quality Assurance
P2 amendment for Poortjies Wind Energy Facility	Mainstream Renewable Power	Reviewer & Quality Assurance
EIAs for 2x 100MW PV on a site west of Lichtenburg, North West	Atlantic Energy Partners (Pty) Ltd	Reviewer & Quality Assurance
EIA processes for the Great Karoo Renewable Energy Cluster	Great Karoo Renewable Energy	Reviewer & Quality Assurance
Proposed Grid Connection Infrastructure for the Woodhouse 1 and Woodhouse 2 Solar Energy Facilities	Genesis Eco-Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Environmental Impact Assessment And Public Participation Process For The Proposed Development Of The Nama Solar East Facility And Nama Solar West Solar Facility With Associated	Nama Solar East (Pty) Ltd and Nama Solar West (Pty) Ltd.	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Infrastructure, Northern Cape		
Proposed Development of a New Waste Disposal Site at the Eskom Majuba Power Station near Amersfoort, Dr Pixley Ka Seme Local Municipality, Mpumalanga Province	Eskom Holdings Ltd	Report Writer, Quality Assurance & GIS Support
The Construction of the 100MW Nku Solar Photovoltaic Facility (PV1), on portion 96 of the Farm Rondavel 85 and Farm Annex Rondavel, near Richmond, Northern Cape Province	Great Karoo Renewable Energy (Pty) Ltd	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Environment, Social & Governance (ESG) Assessment and Development of ESG Policy	Richards Bay Coal Terminal Proprietary Limited	Report Writer and Assessment Practitioner
Environmental Impact Assessment Process for 2X 100MW Solar PV Facilities	Atlantic Energy Partners (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer - Social Impact Assessment Quality Assurance/Reviewer
Moeding Solar PV Facility and Tiger Kloof Solar Facility with nearby settlements	Kabi (Pty) Ltd	Geographical Information Systems Specialist (GIS) & Reviewer/Quality Assurance
Solar PV Screening, Kathu Northern Cape Province	AGV Projects (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer, Researcher & Quality Assurance & GIS Support
Solar PV Screening/and or Wind Projects, Vredendal Western Cape Province	ABO Wind (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer, Researcher & Quality Assurance & GIS Support
Komsberg West Wind Energy Northern and Western Cape Provinces Revised Environmental Management Programme and Final Layout	Gunstfontein Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd,	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Grid Connection Infrastructure for the Namas Wind Farm	Genesis Namas Wind (Pty) Ltd	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Grid Connection Infrastructure for the Zonnequa Wind Farm	Gensis Zonnequa Wind (Pty) Ltd	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Proposed 10mw Northam Solar Pv Facility Near Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province	Northam Platinum Limited	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Amendment of the Environmental Authorisation for the Proposed Construction of The Gunstfontein Switching Station, 132kv Overhead Power Line And Ancillary Infrastructure For The Proposed Gunstfontein Wind Farm	Gunstfontein Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Geographical Information Systems Specialist (GIS) & Reviewer/Quality Assurance
Grid Connection Infrastructure, including 132kv Overhead Powerline, Switching Station And Ancillaries, For The Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	Great Karoo Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Geographical Information Systems Specialist (GIS)
Perdekraal West Wind Energy Facility and Associated Infrastructure, Located in the Witzenburg Local Municipality Within The Western Cape Province	Perdekraal West Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Pienaarspoort Wind Energy Facility 1, Western Cape Province	Pienaarspoort Wind Energy Facility 1 (Pty)	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Environmental Impact Assessment And Public Participation Process Bergriver Wind Farm, Western Cape Province	FE Berg River (Pty) Ltd	Stakeholder Engagement and Reviewer, Quality Assurance
Construction and operation of the 100MW Rondavel PV facility, BESS and associated infrastructure near Kroonstad, Free State Province	South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments (Pty) Ltd	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Kolkies and Sadawa PV and EGI Suite of projects, Western Cape	South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments (Pty) Ltd	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Cluster Of Renewable Energy Facilities And Redz 3 Power Corridor 400 Main Transmission Substation Between Somerset East And Makhanda, Eastern Cape Province	Wind Relic (Pty) Ltd	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Wind Garden Wind Farm And Fronteer Wind Farm Near Makhanda, Eastern Cape Province	Wind Garden (Pty) Ltd & Fronteer (Pty) Ltd	Reviewer, Quality Assurance & Project Support
Environmental Authorisation required for Prospecting Right Application on various Portions of the Farm Schaapkopje 194 HT, 5km North of Vryheid Town in the AbaQulusi Local Municipality, KwaZulu Natal	Tutuuka Resources Proprietary Limited	Report Writer and Project Administrator, Stakeholder Engagement & GIS Support
Social Impact Assessment for the Proposed Infrastructure Amendments Environmental Authorisation and Water Use License	Seriti Power (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer- Stakeholder Engagement & GIS Support
Social Impact Assessment for the Proposed Middelburg Mining Services (MMS) Boschmanskrans Section Implementation of Wetland Mitigation and Offset Strategy	Seriti Power (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer- Stakeholder Engagement & GIS Support
Environmental Authorisation And Integrated Water Use Licence Application For The Proposed Liquid Mist Trading Beneficiation Plant Expansion Project	Liquid Mist (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer and GIS Support
Basic Assessment Process In Support Of The Proposed The Construction Of Doornpoort Pumping Main And Pumpstation, Emalaheni Local Municipality In The Mpumalanga Province	Lefatshe Infrastructure Services (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer and Project Administrator & GIS Support
Water Use Licence Renewal Application for the Inyanda Coal Wash Plant, on the Portions 2, 20 And 21 Of Farm Kalbasfontein 284 JS & Portion 4 of Farm Mooifontein 285 JS Near Witbank in the eMalaheni Local Municipality, Mpumalanga	Inyanda Mining Holdings	Report Writer and Project Administrator
Social Impact Assessment for the Proposed Ikwezi Vanadium Mining Project	Ikwezi Vanadium (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer – Social Impact & Project Administrator
Environmental Authorisation (EIA) for the proposed Giyani Renewable Energy Solar Photovoltaic Power	Giyani Renewable Energy	Report Writer- Stakeholder Engagement & GIS Support
Environmental Authorisation required for Prospecting Right Application on farm Mooihoek and various farm portions of farm Pivaanspoort	Pivaanspoort (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer
Draft Basic Assessment Report For The Proposed Upgrade Of Weltevreden Wetland Interventions	Seriti Power (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer
Social and Labour Plan for the Straffontein Colliery	Mnambithi Mining (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer – Social Impact and Social Labour Plans & GIS Support
Social and Labour Plan for the existing operational expansion Leeuwfontein Colliery Mining Right Amendment Applications	Zomhlaba Resources (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer – Social Impact and Social Labour Plans & GIS Support
Social and Labour Plan for the existing operational expansion Lakeside Colliery Mining Right Amendment Applications	Zomhlaba Resources (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer – Social Impact and Social Labour Plans & GIS Support
Social Impact Assessment for the Proposed Aangewys Coal Mine Mining Right Application	National Treasure Minerals (Pty) Ltd	Report Writer – Social Impact and Social Labour Plans & GIS Support
Environmental Impact Assessment And Water Use Licence Application In Support Of The Proposed Grootlaagte Open Cast Mining, Mpumalanga – Arnot Opco (Pty) Ltd	Arnot OpCo	Report Writer- Stakeholder Engagement & GIS Support
Malawi Solar Projects, Livelihood restoration and social performance monitoring and planning	JCM Power	Data Analyst
750 AMPED Campaign	Health Wellness SETA	Project Manager
Integrity Due Diligence Reports	Various ( South African Poultry Industry, Centre of Industrial Scientific Research; SA Milk Producers	Policy Coordinator/ Report Writer
Policy Component for agri-processing projects	eThekwini Municipality	Policy Coordinator/ Report Writer

<b>Project Name &amp; Location</b>	<b>Client Name</b>	<b>Role</b>
Alignment of EIA's and WUL's	South 32	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Environmental Authorisation for Klipspruit Colliery	South 32	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Expansion and Development of Sun City Resorts	Sun International	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Environmental Authorisation for a Regulatory Environmental Process	Blyvoor Gold	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Mooikraal Road Diversion Project	Sasol (Pty) Ltd	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Pretorius Park Housing Development	Luengo Consulting	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Grave Relocation Project	Exxaro Resources	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Syferfontein Housing Development	LTE Consulting	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Leeuwpan Lifex Project	Exxaro Resources	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Environmental Authorisation required for Proposed Palmietkuilen Colliery near Springs	Canyon Resources (Pty) Ltd	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Environmental Authorisation required for the Agnes Gold Mine, Barberton	Galaxy Gold Reefs (Pty) Limited	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Environmental Authorisation for the Proposed Hendrina Underground Coal Mine, Mpumalanga	Glencore Operations South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Environmental authorisation applications(Waste management, Water use license, EMP)	Various	Social Specialist/Report Writer
Environmental Authorisation Applications related to the Construction of Power Station, Associated Infrastructure, and Coal Mine near Colenso, KZN	Dunrose Investments 244 for Colenso Power (Pty) Ltd	Project Administrator/ Social Specialist
Environmental Awareness Training	Various	Facilitator
Legal register	Various	Report Compiler
Dynamics and Incidence of Child Abuse, Neglect and Exploitation(DICANE)	Department of Social Development	Facilitator
The Alexandra Environment Public Upgrade-management of the public participation process	Johannesburg Development Agency	Project Administrator
Cities Green Transport Programme	South African Cities Network	Project Researcher
Project Management of the EPWP Construction of the Mvoti Regional Landfill	Department of Environmental Affairs	Project Researcher
Development of climate change adaptation and mitigation programme	Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries	Project Researcher
Capacity Building in spatial transformation	South African Cities Network	Project Researcher